Catalog July **2019** 







## Quick access to product information

## Get technical information about your product



Each commercial reference presented in a catalog contains a hyperlink. Click on it to obtain the technical information of the product:

- Characteristics, Dimensions and drawings, Mounting and clearance, Connections and schemas, Performance curves
- Product image, Instruction sheet, User guide, Product certifications, End of life manual

## Find your catalog



> With just 3 clicks, you can reach the Industrial Automation and Control catalogs, in both English and French

> Download Digi-Cat with this link

## Select your training



Find the right <u>Training</u> for your needs on our Global website
 Locate the training center with the selector tool, using this <u>link</u>





- Updated quarterly
- Embeds product selectors and configurators,
- 360° images, training centersOptimized search by commercial reference







## General contents

Presentation	1
I/O architectures	2
Communication	3
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules	4
Standards and certifications	5
Services	6
Technical information, index	7

In this catalog, each time words which refer to Safety without precision, must be understood according to "Functional Safety": IEC61508 & IEC61511.



Schneider Electric's IoT-enabled, plug-and-play, open, secure, interoperable architecture and platform, in Industries, Infrastructures, Data Centers and Buildings.

### Innovation at Every Level

EcoStruxure is based on a three-tiered technology stack delivering Innovation at Every Level, from Connected Products to Edge Control and Apps, Analytics and Services.

Together with our hybrid segments approach, this enhances your value around safety, reliability, operational efficiency, sustainability, and connectivity on 6 domains of expertise:

Grid

- Power Plant
- IT I
- Building
- Machine

### Dedicated architectures and IoT

We tailor our solutions in the form of dedicated reference architectures for plants:

- Management systems
- Power systems
- Data center systems
- Industrial plant and machine systems
- Smart grid systems

The Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT) gives an additional boost to technologies. That's why we provide to our customers IoT-enabled architecture and platform thus proposing simple, reliable, productive and cost-efficient solutions.

## Cybersecurity solutions

Robust cybersecurity protection is a must, and Schneider Electric's solutions can deliver it, regardless of business type or industry.

The vendor-agnostic services provided by our skilled professionals protect your entire critical infrastructure. We help to assess your risk, implement cyber-specific solutions and maintain your onsite defenses over time, while integrating appropriate IT policies and requirements.

This is our difference and your advantage.



\*The Schneider Electric industrial software business and AVEVA have merged to trade as AVEVA Group plc, a UK listed company. The Schneider Electric and Life is On trademarks are owned by Schneider Electric and are being licensed to AVEVA by Schneider Electric.

schneider-electric.com

## **Enhanced safety**

With the release of the M580 Safety, Schneider Electric further expands the EcoStruxure platform.

This consolidates our position as the most trusted industrial safety vendor, with thousands of Modicon and Triconex safety systems protecting the most critical industrial processes globally.

## Contents

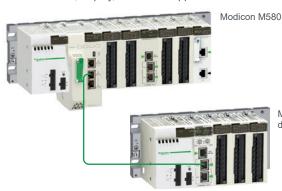
## 1 - Presentation, processor modules, M580 backplanes and multi-rack configuration

P	resentation
	General presentation page 1/2
	Composition page 1/10
	Compatibility page 1/18
P	rocessor modules
Se	election guide page 1/22
	Presentation page 1/26
	Description page 1/27
	Memory structure
	Memory cards page 1/29
	Protecting the application page 1/29
	Modifying the program in online mode page 1/29
	References
Μ	580 backplanes
	Presentation, description page 1/32
	References
Μ	ulti-rack configuration
	Presentation page 1/35
	Description page 1/37
	References
Μ	580 Safety Standalone
Se	election guide page 1/40
	Compatibility page 1/42
	Presentation page 1/43
	Description, references page 1/44

## 1

#### Modicon M580 ePAC Control at the heart of EcoStruxure Plant

Modicon M580 combines EcoStruxure Control Expert PAC's existing features with innovative technologies to deliver Schneider Electric's complete Ethernet-based PAC Modicon M580 ePACs (Ethernet programmable automation controllers) offer openness, flexibility, robustness, and sustainability. They are designed with an Ethernet backbone to optimize connectivity and communications. They support X80 common I/O modules, which can be easily integrated into its architecture. The powerful processors offer high levels of computation for complex networked communication, display, and control applications.



Modicon X80 drop on Ethernet RIO



Dire	ct Ethernet connection	1
back	plane	
•	Ethernet	
•	- X-bus	



ODVA organization: supports network technologies built on EtherNet/IP

Group

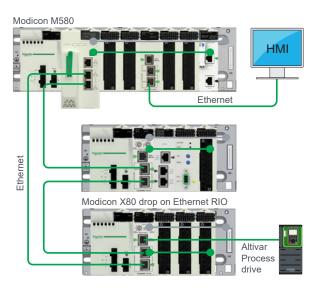
FDT Technology: an international standard with broad acceptance in the automation industry



#### Innovative

#### ePAC concept

- > Top-to-bottom standard Ethernet network
- > Open architecture with direct Ethernet connection on backplane



#### **Cybersecurity ready**

- > Cybersecurity ready with Achilles Level 2 certification and advanced built-in cybersecurity features
- > Embedded security features as defined by standard IEC 62443
- > M580 hardware platform:
  - > Unused services can be disabled
  - > Remote access to PLC can be controlled
  - Implementation of standard IPSEC protocol helps to secure communication between control network and PLC/devices
- > M580 programming software with integrity check of EcoStruxure Control Expert executable files
- > Traceability for security events:
  - > PLC and EcoStruxure Control Expert implement a SYSLOG client

### Open and secure solution based on standards

1/2

Schneider Belectric

## General presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Innovative

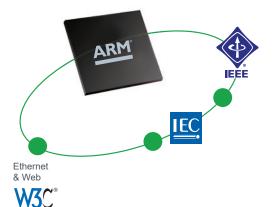


No program required with time-stamping solution mode

#### Innovative (continued)

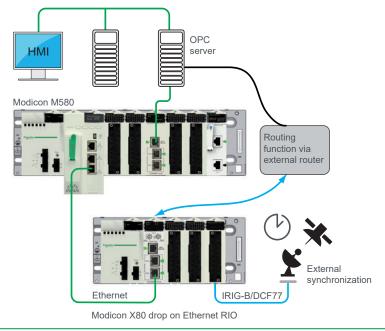
#### Advanced technologies

- > Based on high-speed dual-core processor (ARM® type)
- > High-speed communication, application, and execution
- Innovative mechanical and electronic design for high EMC immunity and ruggedness that is superior to the required IEC standards
- Supports extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C/-13 °F to +158 °F



#### **High precision**

- > Native deterministic Ethernet network
- > Ability to deliver 1 ms I/O resolution through native time stamping at source with specific time-stamping modules via OPC server
- > Applications include functions such as:
  - > sequence of events recording (SER)
  - > utility substation automation
  - > protective relay trip history
  - > alarm/event logs
  - > time stamping of power monitoring data logs
  - > time stamping of internal data



### Modify your process and architecture during runtime

#### Schneider Gelectric

### General presentation (continued)

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform Simple and flexible

1



application easily with flexible Modicon M580 topology





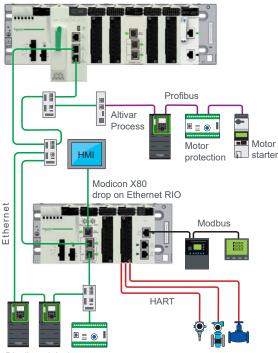
No switches required for simple main loop

### Simple and flexible

#### **Flexibility in design**

- > Flexible topology allows simple integration of devices
- > Ability to mix remote equipment, distributed equipment, and other devices on the same Ethernet field network with complete software integration
- > Transparent access to data through Ethernet backbone
- > Simple HMI integration via third port on remote I/O head
- > Interface to other popular fieldbus and device networks including AS-Interface, Modbus, Profibus, and HART

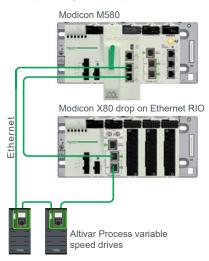
#### Modicon M580



Distributed devices

#### **Optimized architecture**

> Simple daisy chain loop



Design your architecture without constraints

## General presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Simple and flexible

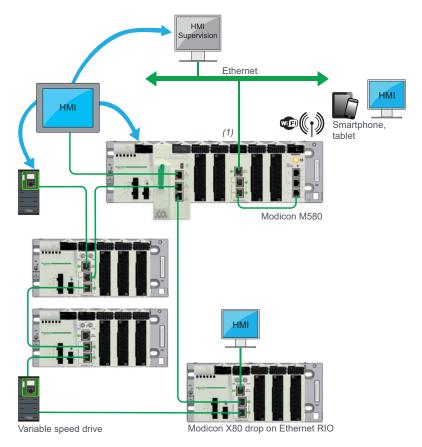


Data at your fingertips wherever you are

#### Simple and flexible (continued)

#### **Easy diagnostics**

- > Ethernet delivers information everywhere
- > Simple, remote, and mobile diagnostics (smartphone, tablet, etc.)
- > Embedded web server for web access
- > Manage supervision screens on HMI and access HMI screens
- > Built-in Vijeo Citect objects for advanced integrated diagnostics





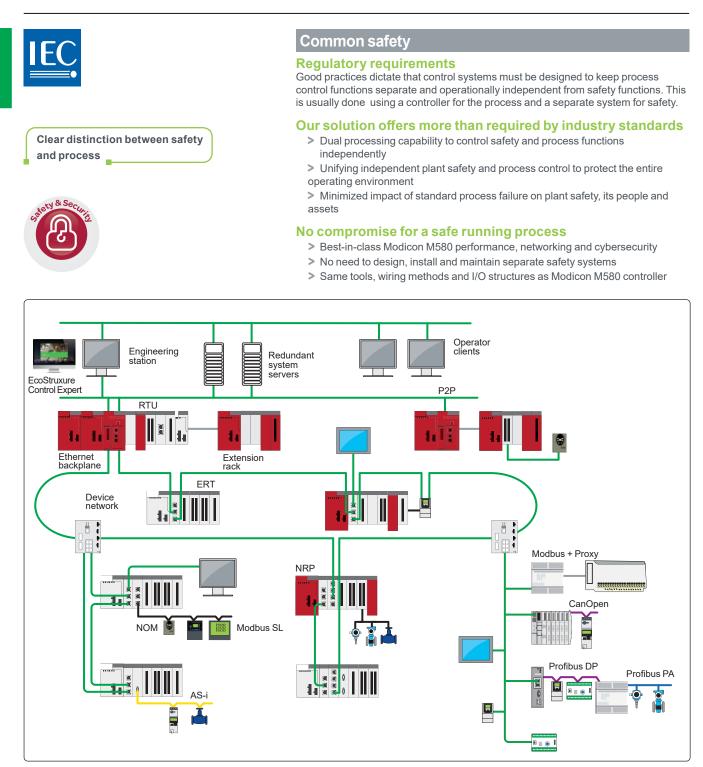
- Add or remove discrete and analog I/O modules on RIO drop (not time-stamped) or local I/O rack
- Add a new RIO drop
- Modify channel configuration parameters
- Automatic reconfiguration of modules on hotswap
- Online application changes during process runtime including adding new variables shared with HMI (human/machine interfaces)

(1) This schematic diagram operates with BMENOC03•1 modules with complete Ethernet transparency via connection to the Ethernet backplane.



## General presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform M580 Safety Standalone



#### Typical Common Safety architecture with Modicon M580 Safety

1/6

### Mix standard process and safety in a single M580 safety project

1

### General presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Winning associations in EcoStruxure Plant architecture



#### Winning associations in EcoStruxure Plant architecture

Modicon M580 Ethernet PACs have strong associations with:

#### **Partners**

- > Able to develop X80 modules on Ethernet backplane with Ethernet tool kit backplane
- > For specific applications or communication modules: weighing, Wi-Fi, etc.

#### Vijeo Citect HMI

- > To manage time-stamped events through OPC server in a system approach
- > To display EcoStruxure Control Expert diagnostic buffers
- To integrate objects quickly and easily to provide advanced diagnostic information

#### Wonderware System Platform (WSP)

> Integration with Schneider Electric OPC offer

#### **Altivar Process variable speed drives**

- Integration of a tool for setup, commissioning, and diagnostics through FDT/DTM
- Single entry point, drive DFB, predefined drive profiles, and implicit drive data structure (DDT) to reduce engineering time
- Integrated Ethernet port for integration into many network topologies (ring, star, tree, and linear)
- > Dual port offers easy connection and high availability (ring topology)
- > Standard and proven Ethernet protocols: Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- > Fast device replacement (FDR) and main standard Ethernet services (RSTP, SNMP, SNTP, DHCP, QoS, HTTP web server)

#### HMI Magelis<sup>™</sup> range

Connection through X80 Wi-Fi, web server access, multiple screens on Ethernet backbone, diagnostic buffers supported by Vijeo Designer, export of Unity Pro data to Vijeo Designer

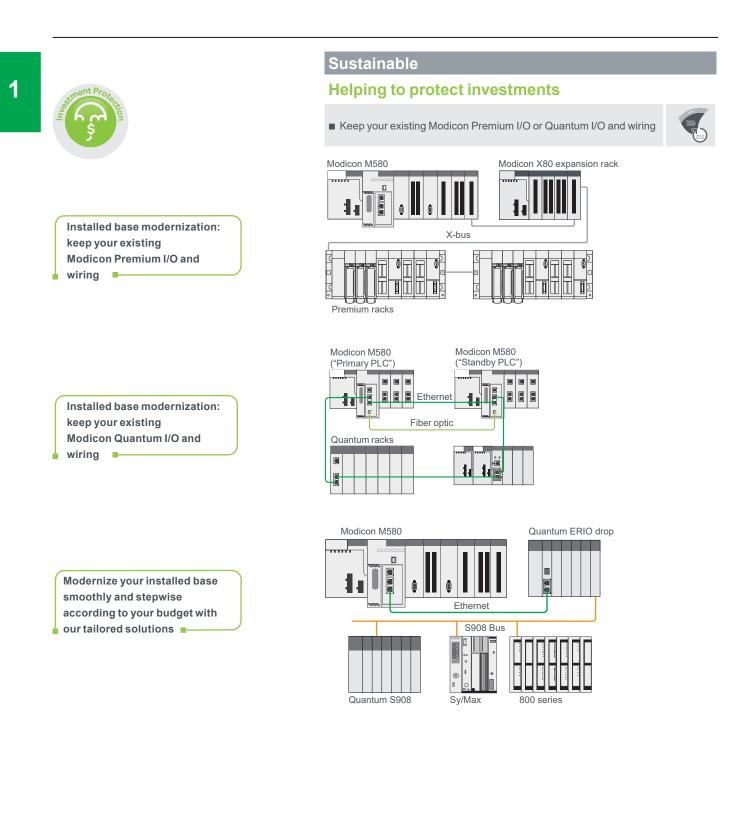
#### Services on installed base

Schneider Electric provides smooth migration paths to migrate existing wired legacy I/O to M580. Contact our Customer Care Center for more details.

### Helping to protect existing and future investments

## General presentation (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Sustainable



Integration of M580 ePAC into your EcoStruxure Plant architecture

## General presentation (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Sustainable

Modicon family with common X80 modules and reduce training and maintenance costs

Modicon family with common X80 modules and reduce training and maintenance costs

Modicon family with common X80 modules and reduce training and maintenance costs

Modicon family with common X80 modules and reduce training and maintenance costs

Modicon family with common

Modicon Mado

Modicon M30

software (SW converters)

Smooth modernization of your installed base

Presentation

## Modicon M580 automation platform



Modicon M580 automation platform



BMEP582020 processor



BMEH584040 processor

#### Presentation

The Modicon M580 automation platform allows two types of architecture - standard applications and high-availability applications - which comprise the following devices:

■ A BMEP58●●●● processor or two BMEH58●●● processors for Hot Standby architecture

- Modicon X80 I/O modules
- Modicon X80 specialized modules (HART, weighing, counter, etc.)
- Modicon X80 backplanes (X-bus or dual profile X-bus and Ethernet)
- Standalone or redundant X80 power supplies
- Unity Pro

The Modicon M580 automation platform meets the needs of specialist applications such as:

- Manufacturing and large infrastructures
- Water and Waste Water (WWW)
- Food & Beverage (F&B)
- Mining, Minerals, Metals (MMM)
- Oil & Gas (O&G)

#### Processor modules

The **BMEP58**••••/**BMEH58**•••• processor range constitutes the core of a complete control solution based on Modicon M580 specific and compatible modules and racks. The QR code allows access to the product datasheet.

#### Standalone processors

The standalone **BMEP58**. processor is a modular automation processor that physically occupies two module slots on a backplane.

**BMEP58** processors can be installed on **BMEXBP** Ethernet + X-bus racks and **BMXXBP** (PV02 or later) X-bus racks. Use of the redundant power supply **BMXCPS4002** in the dual power supply backplane **BMEXBP0602/1002** provides higher system availability.

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:

- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules
- Communication modules:
- □ Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network
- □ AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link
- Modbus serial link
- Expert modules

The nine processors in this range have different memory capacities, processing speeds, number of I/O, number of supported local racks, and embedded Ethernet port functions (see page 1/30).

#### **Redundant processors**

The Hot Standby **BMEH58** processor is dedicated for the Hot Standby architecture that physically occupies two module slots on a backplane.

BMEH58eeee processors can be installed on BMEXBPeeee Ethernet + X-bus racks, BMXXBPeeee (PV02 or later) X-bus racks, and the dual power supply racks BMEXBP0602/1002 (allowing the use of redundant power supplies BMXCPS4002e).

## Presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform



Modicon X80 I/O platform



HART integrated analog input module



Scaime partner weighing module



Frequency input module

#### Modicon X80 I/O platform

The Modicon X80 I/O platform serves as the common base for automation platforms by simply adding a dedicated processor such as the M580 or M340. It may also:

Form part of a Quantum Ethernet I/O architecture as an Ethernet RIO (EIO) drop with a CRA bus terminal module

Form an Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop with a PRA module

The Modicon X80 I/O platform is available in single-rack or multi-rack configuration. This platform may also accept automation platform-dedicated modules

(communication, application-specific, etc.).

One Modicon X80 drop may support two racks separated by a distance of up to 30 meters/98.425 feet.

This platform, common to several automation platforms, can reduce maintenance and training costs as it comprises:

- A single range of spare parts in stock
- Training common to several PLCs

Based on the latest I/O technology, the Modicon X80 I/O platform offers:

- High-quality ruggedness and compactness
- Compliance with international certifications (ATEX, IEC, etc.)
- A wide selection of modules: Discrete or analog I/O, expert modules, communication modules, etc

Note: For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com

#### **Dedicated modules**

#### HART integrated analog I/O modules

The Highway Addressable Remote Transducer (HART) protocol is the global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and a control or monitoring system. The standard is controlled by the HART Communications Foundation.

HART integrated analog I/O modules can be added on the backplane of the Modicon M580 processor.

These HART modules offer 8 channels per input module and 4 channels per output module. HART integrated analog I/O modules allow the integration of HARTenabled instruments to the network architecture.

Each M580 main rack can support up to 6 HART I/O modules and each X80 RIO drop can support up to 7 HART I/O modules.

HART analog I/O modules are only supported by Ethernet + X-bus backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

Note: For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com

#### Scaime partner weighing module

The Scaime integrated partner weighing module is a solution for integrated and distributed weighing systems.

The weighing module is only supported by Ethernet + X-bus backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

This Scaime Ethernet system weighing transmitter offers 1 weighing channel and can take up to 100 measurements per second in order to provide a better weighing resolution.

Weighing data is easily transmitted to the PLC via the Ethernet backbone.

Note: For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com

#### Frequency input module

The frequency input module offers turbine shaft and engine speed monitoring functionality for general purpose turbomachinery control (TMC) applications. TMC applications include prime movers, driven equipment, auxiliaries, mechanical retrofits, and protection.

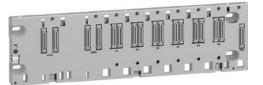
The frequency input module can be integrated into Modicon M340 and M580 standard systems and high-availability systems on the X80 platform.

Frequency input modules are compatible with X-bus and Ethernet backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

Note: For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneid



8-slot Ethernet + X-bus rack



6-slot dual power supply backplane



Achiles Level 2 certification

#### Three rack types

Standard applications

M580 processors can work in either an X-bus rack or a dual (Ethernet + X-bus) rack. Ethernet backplanes are available with 4, 8, and 12 slots.

The M580 Ethernet backplanes provide X-bus connection and Ethernet connectivity.

A single configuration can support up to 7 standard BMX racks used as expansion racks in addition to the main rack, separated by a cumulative distance of up to 30 meters/*98.425 feet*.

An Ethernet RIO (EIO) drop is composed of one or two racks that can be either a BMX X-bus rack or a BME Ethernet rack. The expansion rack can only be a BMX X-bus rack. All the Ethernet racks are available in a version suitable for use in harsh environments.

An Ethernet switch is embedded in the Ethernet backplane. This switch is connected to several slots on the backplane. In the case of 12-slot backplanes, not all slots have Ethernet connectivity. Only 8 slots are available for Ethernet, but they are placed in several locations along the rack for maximum flexibility of use (see page 1/30).

#### High-availability applications

■ For higher availability, M580 processors or X80 drops can work in a dual power supply backplane **BMEXBP●02**, which supports the redundant power supply **BMXCPS4002●** in pairs.

■ Dual power supply backplanes are available with 6 and 10 dual (Ethernet + X-bus) slots, in which a maximum of 4 out of the 6 slots and 8 out of the 10 slots are available for Ethernet.

**Note**: It is not possible to plug a standard power supply into a dual power supply backplane; the dual power supply backplane is only compatible with the redundant power supply. However, a single redundant power supply can be plugged into the standard backplane.

#### Cybersecurity ready

The Modicon M580 is Schneider Electric's most cyber-secure platform thanks to the Achilles Level 2 certification and its advanced built-in cybersecurity features. The Achilles L2 cybersecurity certification demonstrates the robustness of the Modicon M580 platform under both extreme and common Ethernet conditions. The Modicon M580 automation platform also offers the following features:

 Extended access control for the PLC via an access control list allowing IP addresses and TCP ports to be controlled

- Password protection for remote programming changes
- Possibility to disable any unused service (FTP, HTTP, DHCP, etc.)
- Integrity check of the firmware
- Possibility to lock remote write commands
- Integrity check of EcoStruxure Control Expert executable files
- Any security events can be logged in a SYSLOG database

 Communications with SCADA or EcoStruxure Control Expert secured via IPSEC protocol

Note: For further information, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

## Presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform



BMEP586040 processor

#### **Processor performance**

The M580 standalone processor supports up to 8 local racks (depending on the CPU performance level), using existing X80 I/O modules and accessories. The M580 processor must be installed in the main rack, which can be a dual (Ethernet + X-bus) bus rack. M580 PLCs can support up to 7 expansion racks of 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots for single power supply and 6 or 10 slots for dual power supply. These standalone and Hot Standby processors physically occupy two module slots on a backplane.

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:

- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules

Communication modules: Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network, Modbus SL

- AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link
- Expert modules

The 9 standalone processors and the 3 Hot Standby processors have different memory capacities, processing speeds, number of I/O, number of supported local racks, and embedded Ethernet port functions (see page 1/30).

The M580 processor range offers the choice of 6 memory levels from 4 MB to 64 MB (see page 1/26 for more information).

It also offers the choice of 2 types of Ethernet device network port:

■ For BMEP58●●20 processors: distributed I/O ports (DIO) to connect distributed equipment

■ For BMEP58●●40 and BMEH58●●40 processors: distributed I/O ports (DIO) to connect distributed equipment and remote I/O ports (RIO) to connect remote equipment

This range also offers different performance levels: **BMEP5840**•• processors are twice as fast as **BMEP5830**•• processors, which are themselves twice as fast as **BMEP5810**•• and **BMEP5820**•• processors. With the new processor models, **BMEP585040/BMEP586040** processors have 20% higher calculating speed than **BMEP5840**•• processors.

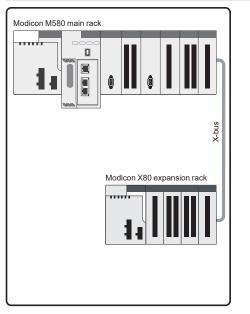
An optional 4 GB SD memory card is supplied with M580 processors for application and data storage.

## 1

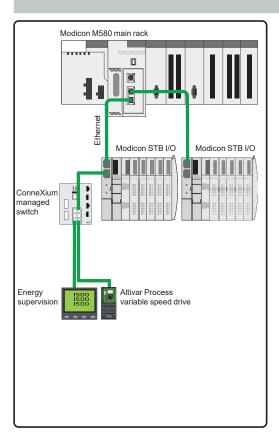
#### **Different architectures**

- The Modicon M580 ePAC offers different embedded networks to meet various architecture needs:
- Standard Ethernet DIO ports on BMEP58••20 processors for local I/O architecture, integrated fieldbus architecture, and distributed I/O architecture
- Dual Ethernet RIO ports on BMEP58●●40 processors for remote I/O architecture

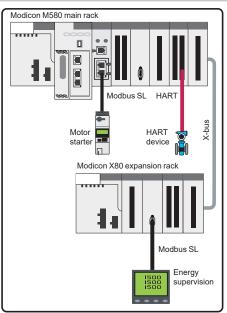
## Local I/O architecture: Composed of hard-wired I/O; mainly compact topology



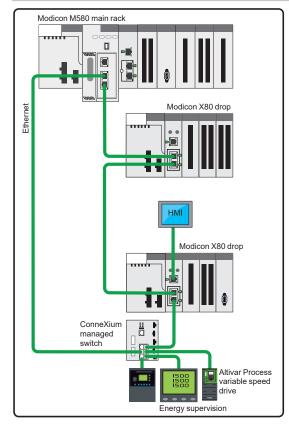
Distributed I/O architecture: Composed of devices distributed over Ethernet; ideal for mainly distributed topologies



Integrated fieldbus architecture: Composed of devices distributed over fieldbuses; mainly compact topology



Remote I/O architecture: Uses Ethernet racks. Composed of remote devices and featuring remote functions, such as fieldbus master



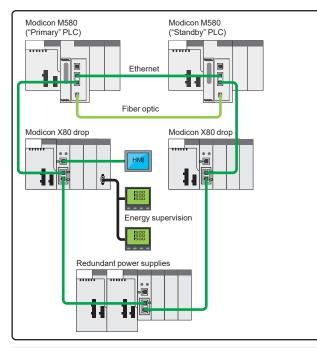
Schneider

#### Hot Standby architectures

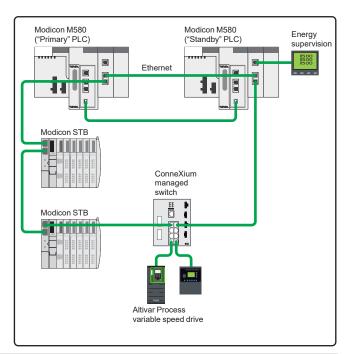
With **BEMH58ee40** processors dedicated to the Hot Standby system, Hot Standby architectures are used for more demanding applications:

- Remote I/O
- Distributed I/O
- Mixed RIO/DIO

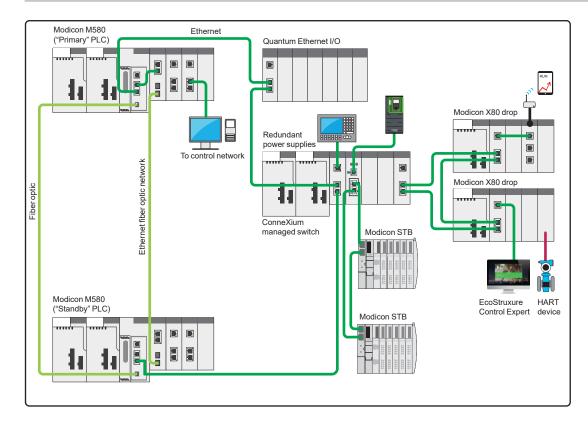
Remote I/O architecture: Composed of remote devices and featuring remote functions



#### Distributed I/O architecture: Composed of distributed devices under HSBY structure



Mixed RIO/DIO architecture: Composed of a complex architecture with remote IO and distributed IO, making it a particularly flexible solution for connection to a wider range of devices



#### **Ethernet backplane**

The M580 dual backplanes provide X-bus connection and Ethernet connectivity. One Ethernet switch is embedded in the backplane with connectivity to some slots on the backplane. There are 2 types of Ethernet backplane: for standard applications with one power supply module inserted, up to 12 modules will be supported. For high-availability applications with 2 power supply modules for redundancy, 6 or 10 modules will be supported. Not all slots have Ethernet connectivity in the case of 12-slot backplanes.

Using such connectivity, Ethernet-based modules (both Schneider Electric and third-party) can communicate with any other module or device that is reachable via the Ethernet and IP networks.

An additional connector is added to some slots of the backplane, next to the X-bus connector.

The Ethernet backplane provides multiple communication buses compared with the X-bus backplane to improve connectivity on the backplane. These buses can be connected to Ethernet modules and used to communicate different types of data for different purposes (see page 1/31).

The following communication buses are present in Ethernet backplanes:

- X-bus
- Ethernet

#### **Expanded backplanes**

To expand the configuration using additional racks, a bus expansion module (**BMXXBE1000**) and X-bus cables are required (see page 1/32).

The expanded backplane can be either a standard backplane, including a power supply module and supporting up to 12 modules, or a dual power supply backplane, including 2 redundant power supply modules and supporting up to 10 modules.

However, an expanded backplane can only be an X-bus rack, plugged with the basic I/O modules, and is not compatible with all the advanced function modules (such as HART or weighing). Please refer to the compatibility table for more information (see page 1/18).

It is also possible to expand a drop's backplane.

Each rack will be assigned a physical address using 4 micro switches located in the bus expansion module:

- The main rack containing the processor will be assigned address 0.
- The other racks will be assigned addresses 1 to 7.

## Presentation (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform



#### EcoStruxure Control Expert

#### Design and setup of Modicon M580 applications

EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) or Unity Pro programming software  $\ge$  V8.0 is required to set up the Modicon M580 standalone automation platform. For the Modicon M580 Hot Standby system, EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro  $\ge$ V11.0 is required. The EcoStruxure Control Expert and Unity Pro function block software libraries make it possible to meet the needs of specialist applications in various fields of application, such as:

- Water and Waste Water (WWW)
- Food & Beverage (F&B)
- Mining, Minerals, Metals (MMM)
- Oil & Gas (O&G)

To set up Modicon M580 automation platform processors, you need EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro Large or Extra Large programming software identical to the one used to set up Modicon M340, Modicon Premium, and Modicon Quantum automation platforms.

EcoStruxure Control Expert and Unity Pro are compatible with Windows<sup>®</sup> XP, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2008.

Depending on requirements, you may also need:

- Unity EFB toolkit software for developing EF and EFB libraries in C language
- Unity SFC View software for viewing and diagnostics of applications written in Sequential Function Chart (SFC) or Grafcet language

 Graphical Unity DIF matching software for comparing two applications configured with EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro

 Unity Loader software for updating EcoStruxure Control Expert and Unity Pro projects and device firmware

The function block software libraries provide Modicon M580 processors with the processing capability required to meet the needs of specialist applications in the following area:

- Process control via programmable control loops (EF and EFB libraries)
- This software also offers the following features:
- References
- Implicit type conversion, IEC 61131-3 proposition
- Security Editor on server
- Improved log file
- A trending tool that is synchronized on each PLC scan
- DFB providing information on users logged on to the PLC
- Data file (dtx) backup with application backup (sta/stu or zef)
- Password protection for the application running on the PLC
- Macro function

Note: For further information, please consult the "EcoStruxure™ Control Expert and OPC software" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

#### **Treatment for harsh environments**

If the Modicon M580 automation platform needs to be used in a harsh environment, the ruggedized offer provides processors, power supply modules, and I/O modules on X-bus and racks with a protective coating applied to their electronic cards (see page 4/2).

This treatment improves the cards' insulation qualities and their resistance to:

- Condensation
- Dusty atmospheres (conducting foreign particles)
- Chemical corrosion, in particular when used in sulfurous atmospheres (oil

refinery, purification plant, etc.) or atmospheres containing halogens (chlorine, etc.)

This protection, combined with appropriate installation and maintenance, enables Modicon M580 products to be used in harsh chemical environments such as types 3C2 and 3C3 as described in standard IEC/EN 60721-3-3.

The functional and electrical characteristics of the coated modules are identical to those of the non-coated versions.

With coated modules, the Modicon M580 automation platform may be used in harsh environments or within a range of operating temperatures from -25 °C to +70 °C/ -13 °F to +158 °F.

Some Modicon M580 modules are also ATEX-certified.

(1) EcoStruxure Control Expert software continues the range of Unity Pro software and corresponds to versions >= 14 of Unity Pro.



## Compatibility

1

## Modicon X80 I/O platform Product compatibility according to network

architecture

Product ype	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580	
				Local rack with CPU	
				Standalone	
				X-bus rack (1) BMXXBPeeee	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBPeeee
Power	BMXCPS2000	Power supply			
supplies	BMXCPS2010	Power supply			
	BMXCPS3020 (H)	Power supply			
	BMXCPS3500 (H) BMXCPS3540 (T)	Power supply Power supply			
	BMXCPS4002 (H)	Redundant power supply			
	BMXCPS4022 (H)	Redundant power supply			
	BMXCPS3522 (H)	Redundant power supply			
Backplanes	BMXXBP0400 (H)	X-bus backplane			
	BMXXBP0600 (H)	X-bus backplane			
	BMXXBP0800 (H)	X-bus backplane			
	BMXXBP1200 (H)	X-bus backplane	-		
	BMXXBE1000 (H) (2) BMXXBE2005 (3)	X-bus rack expansion module X-bus rack expansion kit			
	BMEXBP0400 (H)	X-bus rack expansion kit X-bus+Eth backplane			
	BMEXBP0800 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane			
	BMEXBP1200 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane			
	BMEXBP0602 (H) (4)	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane			
	BMEXBP1002 (H) (4)	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane			
	BMXXEM010 (5)	Protective cover			
0	BMXAMI0410 (H)	Analog I/O			
	BMXAMI0800	Analog I/O			
	BMXAMI0810 (H)	Analog I/O Analog I/O			
	BMXAMM0600 (H) BMXAMO0210 (H)	Analog I/O	-		
	BMXAMO0410 (H)	Analog I/O			
	BMXAMO0802 (H)	Analog I/O			
	BMXART0414 (H)	Analog I/O			
	BMXART0814 (H)	Analog I/O			
	BMXDAI0805	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDAI0814	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDAI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O Discrete I/O			
	BMXDAI1603 (H) BMXDAI1604 (H)	Discrete I/O Discrete I/O	-		
	BMXDAI1614 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDAI1615 (H)	Discrete I/O	-		
	BMXDAO1605 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDAO1615 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDI1603 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDI1604 (T)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDI3202K (H) BMXDDI6402K (H)	Discrete I/O Discrete I/O			
	BMXDD/16022 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDM16025 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDM3202K	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDO1602 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDO1612 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDO3202K (C)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDDO6402K (C)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDRA0804 (T) BMXDRA0805 (H)	Discrete I/O Discrete I/O			
	BMXDRA0805 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDRA1605 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMXDRC0805 (H)	Discrete I/O			
	BMEAHI0812 (H)	HART I/O			
	BMEAHO0412 (C)	HART I/O			
	• with PV 2 or > require				
) Extended ra ) Kit extended		k, but only the X-Bus modules (BMX) can be used			
			Compatible	No. Company and Alexandre	ompatible

M580				
Local rack with C	PU	X80 drops on Ethernet remote		
HSBY		Standalone or HSI X-bus rack BMXXI		
X-bus rack (1) BMXXBPeeee	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBPeeee	BMXCRA31200		
		_		

Note: Optional versions are (C) - "Coated ", (H) - "Hardened ", and (T) - "Extended Temperature"

Schneider Gelectric



			M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium
0			X80 drops on distributed I/O
	Standalone	HSBY	X-bus rack
	X-bus + Ethernet rack	BMEXBP	BMXXBP
31210	BMECRA31210		BMXPRA0100
			- 
			1
			-

## Compatibility (continued)

Modicon X80 I/O platform Product compatibility according to network architecture

Product Sype	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580	
				Local rack with CP	U
				Standalone	
				X-bus rack (1) BMXXBPeeee	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBPeeee
Expert modules	BMXEAE0300 (H)	SSI encoder			
	BMXEHC0200 (H)	Counter			
	BMXEHC0800 (H)	Counter			
	BMXERT1604T/H	Time stamping			
	BMXMSP0200	РТО			
	BMXETM0200H	Frequency input			
	PMXCDA0400	AIDIAG (M340 + M580)			
	PMEGPS0100	GPS Synchronized Time Server			
	PMESWT0100	Weighing			
Communication	BMXNOC0401	Ethernet			
nodules	BMXNOE0100 (H)	Ethernet			
	BMXNOE0110 (H)	Ethernet			
	BMENOC0301 (C)	Ethernet standard web server			
	BMENOC0311 (C)	Ethernet FC web server			
	BMENOC0321 (C)	Ethernet Control router			
	BMENOP0300	IEC 61850			
	BMENOS0300 (C)	eDRS switch		-	
	BMXNGD0100	Ethernet Global Data services			
	BMXNOM0200 (H)	Serial			
	BMXNOR0200H	RTU			
	BMXEIA0100	ASi			
	BMECXM0100 (H)	CANopen Master			
	BMXNRP0200 (C)	Optical transceiver			
	BMXNRP0201 (C)	Optical transceiver			
	PMEUCM0302	Ethernet TCP open universal module			
	PMEPXM0100 (H)	X80 Profibus DP Master module			
	PMXETW0100	Ethway module			
	PMXNOW0300	Wireless			
Com Head	BMXCRA31200	RIO drop bux X adapter			
	BMXCRA31210 (C)	RIO drop bux X adapter			
	. ,	RIO drop bux X+Eth adapter			
B					

M580						M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium	
Local rack with C	PU	X80 drops on Ethe	X80 drops on distributed I/O				
HSBY		Standalone or HSBY X-bus rack BMXXBPeeee		Standalone     HSBY       X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBPeese		X-bus rack BMXXBPeeee	
X-bus rack (1) X-bus + BMXXBPeeee Ethernet rack BMEXBPeeee		BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210		BMXPRA0100	
						_	

(1) BMXXBP ••• with PV 2 or > required

Note: Optional versions are (C) - "Coated ", (H) - "Hardened ", and (T) - "Extended Temperature"

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Not compatible



1/20

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

## Selection guide

## **Modicon M580 automation** platform Modicon M580 processors

Modicon M580 platform for EcoStruxure Control Expert and Unity Pro software offer BMEP5810 model



Racks         Mainum number of local racks         -         -         8           I/O         Remote I/O dop of 2 racks         -         0         0         8           I/O         Maximum number of local and Uo dannels (f)         1.024         2.048         2           I/O         Total maximum number of local and remote I/O dannels (f)         1.605         349         285           Globa I/O         Total maximum number of local and remote I/O dannels (f)         1.605         2.000         2.845           Inrack application- specific channels (f)         Total maximum number of local and remote I/O control (f)         EMXEHC0200 2-channel (fO H42) rotal)         EMXEHC0200 2-channel (fO H42) modules           Statistic channels (f)         EMXEHC0200 2-channel module or EMXNOR2020 Hoult) module for serve or Mixes         EMXEND04202 2-channel (fO H42) rotal)         EMXEND0420 2-channel (fO H42) rotal)         EMXEND0422 channel (fO H42) rotal)         EMXEND0420 2-channel (fO H42) rotal)         EMXEND0420 rotal rotal)								
100     1.024     2.048       100 thermal (1)     1.024     2.048       100 thermal (1)     256     512       285     349     285       Global I/O     Total maximum number of features (1)     285       Global I/O     Total maximum number of features (1)     285       Global I/O     Total maximum number of papication-specific channels (1)     285       Setti Sim (1)     Maximum number of application-specific channels (2)     36     72       Setti Sim (1)       Setti Sim (1)     Setti Sim (1)     Setti Sim (1)     Setti Sim (1)     Setti Sim (1)       Frequency input (1)     Provemour (1)     BMXEND02020 2-channel (2) (2) or BMXEHC0200 0 channel (10 kHz) modules (11 kHz)	Racks	Maximum num	per of local racks	4				
Horizer         266         512           Maximum number of landing local Movies         266         512           Global I/O         Total maximum number of local and reade i/O channels (1)         285         349         285           Global I/O         Total maximum number of local and reade i/O channels (1)         1,555         2,909         2,845           Global I/O         Total maximum number of application- gocinter (1)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel (10 kHz) module vin I/FLV aerial channel BMXEHC0200 2-channel module of BMXEHC0200 8-channel (10 kHz) module vin I/FLV aerial channel BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel (10 kHz) module vin I/FLV aerial channel BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)           Si encoder (1)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)           Si encoder (1)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)           BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)           Si encoder (1)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)         BMXEHC0200 2-channel module (25)           BMXEHC0200 2-channel fraquery input (1+2500 Hz) module with 1 reflex output re-channel modules         Feregravery input (1+2500 Hz) module with 1 reflex output re-channel modules           Element device network dual ports (R45)         1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an exemati mosing		Remote I/O dro	p of 2 racks	-	-	8		
Maximum number of analog local UC channels (1)     256     512       Global I/O     Total maximum number of local and devices     285     349     285       Global I/O     Total maximum number of local and model UC channels (1)     1.565     2,909     2,845       Global I/O     Total maximum number of application- specific channels     Maximum number of application- specific channels     36     72       BMXEHC0200 2-channel (10 kHz) or BMXEHC0200 8-channel (10 kHz) module for serve drives     BMXEHC0200 2-channel (10 kHz) or BMXEHC0200 8-channel (10 kHz) module for serve drives       Serial Ink (R) process or RTU(1)     BMXEHC0200 2-channel (FOL Quals train output) module for serve drives       BMXEHC200 2-channel I/OR I analog input (4-20 mA) module for serve drives       Serial Ink (R) process or RTU(1)     BMXEHC200 2-channel modu of BMXEHX00R0200 -channel input (4-20 mA) module for serve drives       BMXEHC200 3-channel Incel (SII)     BMXEHC200 3-channel input (4-20 mA) module for serve drives       Si encode (1)     BMXEHC200 2-channel input (4-20 mA) module (SII)       Time stamping (1)     BMXEHC200 2-channel frequency input (1 Hz. sootHz) module with 1 reflex output per channel frequency input (1 Hz)       Process control, programmable loops     1 port or DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       2 ports support DIO scanner     1 port or DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       2 partis usport	I/O			1,024	2,048			
dev/ces         And         Addition         Addition           Global I/O         Total maximum number of local and rendel I/O channels.         1.665         2.909         2.845           In-rack application- specific channels.         Adaimum number of application- specific channels.         36         72           Separation channels.         BMXEHC2002 2-channel PTC [oubs train output) module for serve drives         BMXEHC2002 2-channel PTC [oubs train output) module with 1 RTU serial channel MMXSP0202 2-channel PTC [oubs train output) module with 1 RTU serial channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module         TRU serial channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module         BMXEHC4003 5-channel PTC [oubs train output) module with 1 RTU serial channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module         BMXEHC4030 2-channel PTC [oubs train output) module with 1 RTU serial channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module         BMXEHC4030 2-channel PTC [oubs train output]         BMXEHC4030 PTC				256	512			
Termote I/O channels (1)         Maximum number of application-specific channels         Second channel         Second channe				285	349	285		
specific channels         Specific channel         Spec	Global I/O			1,565	2,909	2,845		
Motion control (1)     EMXIMSP0200 2-channel PTC [pulse train output] module for serve drives       Serial filk (process or RTU) (1)     EMXIMSP0200 2-channel module or BMXNOR0200 module with 1RTU serial channel       HARTIK (7)     EMXIMM0200 2-channel module or BMXNOR0200 module with 1RTU serial channel       SSI encoder (1)     EMXEAE0300 2-channel module or BMXNOR0200 module with 1RTU serial channel       Integrated     EMXEAE0300 2-channel module (250)       Process control, programmable loops     EMXERETIGON 2-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module       Process control, programmable loops     EMXERETIGON 2-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module       Integrated     Ethernet device network dual ports (R145)     I port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Communication port     Ethernet device network dual ports (R145)     I port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Communication module     As-Interface     Maximum number Type of module     EMXENC030 1CC terminal)       Communication motive     Type of module     EMXENC0100 CAnner     DIO scanner       As-Interface     Maximum number master (1)     Type of module     EMXENC0100 CANopen master module       As-Interface     Maximum number master (1)     Type of module     EMXENC0100 CAnopen master module       Application struction modules     Master task     Program (MB)		specific channels		36	72			
Serial link (process or RTU) (1) HART(7)     BMXNOM0200 2-channel indulie or BMXNOR0200H module with 1 RTU serial channel BMEAH0012 8-channel HART analog input (4–20 mA) module or BMEAH00412 4-channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module or BMEAH00412 4-channel BMXERT16047 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module EMXERT16047 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module BMXERT16047 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module EMXERT16047 16-channel discrete input (1/L 500 kH2) module with 1 eflex output per channe Process control, programmable loops       Integrated communication ports     Ethernet service port (RJ45) UBS port     1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Communication modules     Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45) UBS port     2 ports support DIO scanner     2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner       Communication modules     Ethernet network     Maximum number Type of module     2 BMENOC030 in devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Communication modules     Ethernet network     Maximum number Type of module     2 BMENOC030 in devices (EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Dista storage (GB)     A sinter face     4 BMEXIG0100 and time Type of module     2 BMENOC030 in devices (EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools       Dista storage (GB)     Bakatimum number Type of module     4 BMEXIG0100 control Externet Global Data module       Data storage (GB)     4 BMEXIG0100 CANopen master module				BMXEHC0200 2-channel (60	) kHz) or <b>BMXEHC0800</b> 8-chanr	nel (10 kHz) modules		
HART(1)       IMART (1)         HART(1)       IMART (1)         SSI encoder (1)       IMART (1)         Time stamping (1)       IMART (1)         Frequency input (1)       IMXEAE0300 3-channel inductie (SSI)         Process control, programmable loops       Immet stamping (1)         Integrated communication ports       Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)       I port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools         Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)       2 ports support DIO scanner       2 ports support DIO scanner         USB port       1 programming port (PC terminal)       2         Communication modules       Ethernet (Global Data       Maximum number Type of module       2         Global Data       Maximum number Type of module       4       8         Data storage (GB)       4       8         Application structure Revent tasks       100 cevent Type of module       334       768         Application structure Revent tasks       100 cevent Time event Total I/O and Time event       10       7.5         Product compatibility Support of Ethernet termote I/O LUS4 Editor       10       7.5		Motion control (	(1)	BMXMSP0200 2-channel PT	O (pulse train output) module fo	r servo drives		
HART analog output (4-20 mA) module         SSIe nooder (1)         Time stamping (1)         Frequency Input (1)         Process control. programmable loops         Integrated communication ports         Ethemet service port (RJ45)         Ethemet device network dual ports (RJ45)         USB port         1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools         2 ports support DIO scanner       2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner         1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools         Communication modules       Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)         Process control, Proje of module       2 ports support DIO scanner         1 programming port (PC terminal)       2         Communication modules       Maximum number Type of module         As-Interface       Maximum number Type of module         2       As-Interface         Maximum number master (1)       Type of module         BMXELACI00 Ethernet Global Data module       8         Asplication structure       Maximum number Type of module         Porcess constrol, Program (MB)       2         Data storage (GB)       4         Application structure       Maximum number Treat lot 2		Serial link (proc	ess or RTU) (1)	BMXNOM0200 2-channel mo	odule or BMXNOR0200H modul	e with 1 RTU serial channel		
Time stamping (1)       EMXERT1604T 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module         Process control, programmable loops       EMXERT0200H 2-channel frequency input (1 Hz 500 kHz) module with 1 reflex output per channel Process control EFB library         Integrated communication ports       Ethernet service port (RJ45)       1 port for DIO devices, EcoStrucure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools         Communication modules       Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)       2 ports support DIO scanner       2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner         Communication modules       Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)       Maximum number       2         Communication modules       Maximum number Type of module       2       4         Maximum number master (1)       Maximum number Type of module       2       4         Maximum number master (2)       Program (MB) Data storage (GB)       2       4         Application structure Resolution structure No. of K instructions executed per ms       Program (MB) Event tasks       2       2         No. of K instructions executed per ms       100 centrol       4       8         Obseloan (Kinstrims) Communication poot (Ethernet remotel //O LL984 Editor       10       7.5		HART(1)				ule or BMEAHO0412 4-channel		
Frequency input (1) Process control, programmable communication ports         EMXETM0200H 2-channel frequency input (1 Hz 500 kHz) module with 1 reflex output per channel Process control EFB library           Integrated communication ports         Ethernet service port (RI45)         1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools           Communication modules         Ethernet device network dual ports (RI45)         2 ports support DIO scanner         2 ports support DIO scanner           Communication modules         Ethernet network         Maximum number Type of module         2         2           AS-Interface         Maximum number Type of module         4         8           CANopen master (1)         Type of module         -         BMXECM0100 CANopen master module           Internal memory capacity (2)         Data storage (GB)         4         8           Application structure fasta k         I/ processing modes (cyclic, periodic)         -           Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)         Event tasks         1 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)           Fersture event module         10         -           Application structure for Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)         10           Fersture event master (1)         10         -           Fordue periodic)         -         -           Application structure for Auxilia		SSI encoder (1)	)	BMXEAE0300 3-channel mo	odule (SSI)			
Process control, programmable loops       Process control EFB library         Integrated communication ports       Ethernet service port (RJ45)       1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools         Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)       2 ports support DIO scanner       2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner         Communication modules       Ethernet network       Maximum number Type of module       2         AS-Interface       Maximum number Type of module       2         AS-Interface       Maximum number Type of module       4         Global Data       Maximum number Type of module       4         CANopen       Maximum number Type of module       9         Processing modes (cyclic, periodic)       934       768         Application structure       Master task I/O event       2       2         Axiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1       1       1         Event task       I/O event       1       1         Axiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1       1       1         Event task       I/O event       1       1         Timer event total I/O and Timer event       10       1       10         At task       10       1       1         Avaliary tasks (AUX 0, A		Time stamping	(1)	BMXERT1604T 16-channel	discrete input (with 1 ms resolution	on) module		
Integrated communication ports         Ethemet service port (RJ45)         Ip oft for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, an external tools           Ethemet device network dual ports (RJ45)         Ethemet device network dual ports (RJ45)         2 ports support DIO scanner         2 ports support DIO scanner           Communication modules         Maximum number network         Type of module         2           AS-Interface         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           AS-Interface         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           Global Data         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           BMXSIG0100 Ethernet Global Data module         2         4           Canpern master (1)         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           BMXSIG0100 Ethernet Global Data module         2         4           Application structure         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           Application structure         Maximum number Type of module         2         4           Application structure         Maximum number Type of module         8         2           Application structure         Maximum number Type of module         8         2           Application structure         Maximum number Timer event				BMXETM0200H 2-channel fre	equency input (1 Hz 500 kHz) mo	dule with 1 reflex output per channe		
communication ports     Ethernet device network dual ports (R345)     2 ports support DIO scanner     2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner       Communication modules     Ethernet network     Maximum number Type of module     1 programming port (PC terminal)       Communication modules     Ethernet network     Maximum number Type of module     2       AS-Interface CANopen master (/1) Type of module     Maximum number Type of module     4       BMEXEIA0100 master module     2       BMEXEIA0100 Ethernet Global Data Maximum number Type of module     4       Program (MB) Data (KB) Data storage (GB)     4       Application structure No. of K instructions executed per ms     Program (MIS) Cit (JO and Timer event     2       No. of K instructions with Quantum     100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms) G5% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)     10       Product compatibility with Quantum     102%			l, programmable	Process control EFB library				
(RJ45)     Diff       USB port     1 programming port (PC terminal)       Communication modules     Ethernet network     Maximum number Type of module     2       AS-Interface     Maximum number Type of module     4       Global Data     Maximum number Type of module     4       Global Data     Maximum number Type of module     8       CANopen master (1)     Maximum number Type of module     8       Data (KB)     0     384       Data storage (GB)     4       Application structure No. of K instructions executed per ms     100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms) 65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)     10       Product compatibility     Support of Ethernet remote I/O LUS4 Editor     10					truxure Control Expert, Unity, CN	IM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and		
Communication modules       Ethernet network       Maximum number       2         BMENOC0301 [EC 61850 communication module       AS-Interface       Maximum number       2         Type of module       AS-Interface       Maximum number       2         Type of module       Global Data       Maximum number       2         Type of module       BMXEIA0100 master module       4         Global Data       Maximum number       2         Type of module       BMXXR00100 Ethernet Global Data module       -         CANopen       Maximum number       -         Type of module       BMEXCX00100 CANopen master module       -         Internal memory capacity (2)       Program (MB)       4       8         Data storage (GB)       4       8       -         Application structure       Master task       1 processing mode (periodic)       -         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)       -       -         Event tasks       1/O event       16       -       -         Timer event       10       -       -       -       -         Product compatibility       Support of Ethernet remote 1/O       -       -       -       -         Product compatibili				2 ports support DIO scanner				
modules     network     Type of module     BMENOC03e1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TCP communication protocol BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 communication module       AS-Interface     Maximum number Type of module     4       Global Data     Maximum number Type of module     2       GANopen master (1)     Maximum number Type of module     2       Data (KB)     BMXCB00100 Ethernet Global Data module       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)       Application structure     Kastertask       Fast task     2 processing mode (periodic)       Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)     1 processing mode (periodic)       Event tasks     1/0 event       Timer event     64       Timer event     16       Total 1/0 and Timer event     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     7.5       Product compatibility     Support of Ethernet remote I/O       Hught Ethernet remote I/O     -       Lype Ethernet remote I/O     -       -     -				1 programming port (PC terminal)				
modules     network     Type of module     BMENOC03e1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TCP communication protocol BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 communication module       AS-Interface     Maximum number Type of module     4       Global Data     Maximum number Type of module     2       GANopen master (1)     Maximum number Type of module     2       Data (KB)     BMXCB00100 Ethernet Global Data module       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     384       Data (KB)     2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)       Application structure     Kastertask       Fast task     2 processing mode (periodic)       Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)     1 processing mode (periodic)       Event tasks     1/0 event       Timer event     64       Timer event     16       Total 1/0 and Timer event     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     10       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     7.5       Product compatibility     Support of Ethernet remote I/O       Hught Ethernet remote I/O     -       Lype Ethernet remote I/O     -       -     -	Communication	Ethernet	Maximum number	2				
AS-Interface Maximum number   Type of module   Global Data   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   Autiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)   Event task   I/O event   Total //O avotimer   event   10   Compatibility   Support of Ethernet remote I/O   L1984 Editor     10   Canopen		network		BMENOC03e1 network modul	lodbus TCP communication protoco			
Global Data Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   Maximum number   Type of module   CANopen   master (1)   Program (MB)   Data (KB)   Data (KB)   Data storage (GB)     Application structure   Master task   Fast task   Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)   Event tasks   I/O event   Timer event   Total I/O and Timer   executed per ms   10% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)   65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic   65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic   Kinstr/ms)     10   7.5		AS-Interface	Maximum number	2	4			
Type of module       Type of module       BMXNGD0100 Ethernet Global Data module         CANopen master (1)       Maximum number       -         Type of module       BMECXM0100 CANopen master module       BMECXM0100 CANopen master module         Internal memory capacity (2)       Program (MB) Data storage (GB)       4       8         Application structure       Master task       2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)       4         Application structure       Master task       2 processing mode (periodic)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)       64       64         Timer event       16       64       64       7.5         No. of K instructions executed per ms       65% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)       10       7.5       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O       -       -       -         HQ Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O       -       -       -			Type of module	BMXEIA0100 master module	9			
CANopen master (1) Maximum number Type of module   Internal memory capacity (2) Program (MB)   Data (KB) 0ata (KB)   Data storage (GB) 4   Application structure Application structure Fast task 2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)   Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1) 1 processing mode (periodic)   Event tasks 1/0 event   Total I/O and Timer event 16   Total I/O and Timer event 10   Fost Lask 10   Product compatibility with Quantum Support of Ethernet remote I/O   Ll984 Editor -		Global Data	Maximum number	2				
master (1)       Type of module       BMECXM0100 CANopen master module         Internal memory capacity (2)       Program (MB) Data (KB)       384       768         Data storage (GB)       4       4       4         Application structure Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       Fast task       2 processing mode (periodic)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       I/O event       64       64       64         No. of K instructions executed per ms       100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)       10       7.5       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O       -       -       -         With Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O       -       -       -       -			Type of module	BMXNGD0100 Ethernet Glo	bal Data module			
Internal memory capacity (2) Program (MB) 4 8   Data (KB) 384 768   Data storage (GB) 4   Application structure Master task Fast task / East task / I processing modes (cyclic, periodic) Fast task / I processing mode (periodic) Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1) Event tasks // O event / Timer event // Total I/O and Timer event // Total // Total I/O and Timer event // Total // Total I/O and Timer e		CANopen	Maximum number	-				
capacity (2)       Data (KB)       384       768         Application structure       Master task       2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Event tasks       1/O event         Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       16         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       10         7.5       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O LU984 Editor       -		master (1)	Type of module	BMECXM0100 CANopen master module				
capacity (2)       Data (KB)       384       768         Application structure       Master task       2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Event tasks       1/O event         Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       16         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       10         7.5       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O LU984 Editor       -	Internal memory	Program (MB)		4	8			
Data storage (GB)       4         Application structure Master task       2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)         Fast task       1 processing mode (periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Event tasks       1/0 event         Total I/O and Timer event       16         Total I/O and Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       10         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       10         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       10         Foduct compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O LL984 Editor       –								
Application structure       Master task       2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)         Fast task       1 processing mode (periodic)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)       64         Event tasks       I/O event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       16       64         Total I/O and Timer event       64       64         Secured per ms       100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)       10         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       10       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O LU984 Editor       –			GB)					
Fast task       1 processing mode (periodic)         Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Event tasks       I/O event         Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O LL984 Editor       –         -       –	Application structure	<b>.</b>		2 processing modes (avalia				
Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)       1 processing mode (periodic)         Event tasks       I/O event         Timer event       64         Total I/O and Timer event       64         Froduct compatibility       Support of Ethernet remote I/O         LU984 Editor       -	Application structure	a second s						
Event tasks     I/O event     64       Timer event     16       Total I/O and Timer event     64       Froduct compatibility with Quantum     Support of Ethernet remote I/O LL984 Editor     10								
Timer event     16       Total I/O and Timer event     64       No. of K instructions executed per ms     100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)     10       65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)     10       Product compatibility with Quantum     Support of Ethernet remote I/O L 984 Editor     –			· · · · ·		/			
Total I/O and Timer event     64       No. of K instructions executed per ms     100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms) 65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)     10       Product compatibility with Quantum     Support of Ethernet remote I/O L984 Editor     –		Lyon dono						
No. of K instructions executed per ms       100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)       10         65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)       7.5         Product compatibility with Quantum       Support of Ethernet remote I/O L984 Editor       –			Total I/O and Timer					
Visit     Support of Ethernet remote I/O     -       with Quantum     LL984 Editor     -			(Kinstr/ms)					
with Quantum LL984 Editor –	executed per ms		35% fixed arithmetic	7.5				
Rack power supply 24 V isolated 24 48 V isolated or 100 240 V o power supply module			ernet remote I/O	-				
	Rack nower supply			24 V - isolated 24 48 V -	isolated or 100 240 V o powe	er supply module		

Modicon M580 processor (3)

BMEP582040 BMEP582020

(1) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative (they are limited by the maximum number of slots in the configuration, 1 rack: 11, 2 racks: 23, 3 racks: 35, and 4 racks: 47).

BMEP581020

3MEP5830 models		BMEP5840 models		BMEP5850 model	BMEP5860 model
}				8	
-	16	-	16	31	
3,072		4,096		5,120	6,144
768		1,024		1,280	1,536
		,		,	
461	397	461	397	397	397
4,301	4,237	5,581	5,517	6,797	8,077
108		144		180	216
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra	nel discrete output (with 1 m iel frequency input (1 Hz 50 ary	00 kHz) module with 1 re			
BMXERT1604T 16-chan BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 ary coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools	00 kHz) module with 1 re		RIO and DIO scanner	
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 ny coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	2 ports support DIO scanner		RIO and DIO scanner	
BMXERT1604T 16-chan BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 ny coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner	2 ports support both F	RIO and DIO scanner	
BMXERT1604T 16-chan BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 6	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 nry coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner	2 ports support both F	RIO and DIO scanner	
BMXERT1604T 16-chan BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 3 BMXEIA0100 master more 3	nel discrete output (with 1 mainel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP co 0 communication module dule	2 ports support DIO scanner 4	2 ports support both F	RIO and DIO scanner	
MXERT1604T 16-chann MXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra I port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner I programming port (PC t 3 MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOP0300 IEC 61850 3 MXEIA0100 master moo 3 3 MXRIA0100 Ethernet (	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) nodules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP o	2 ports support both F	RIO and DIO scanner	
BMXERT1604T 16-chan BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 5 BMXEIA0100 master mora 3 BMXNGD0100 Ethernet ( - BMECXM0100 CANoper	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) nodules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP o	2 ports support both F	RIO and DIO scanner	64
BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 6 BMXEIA0100 master mo 3 BMXNGD0100 Ethernet ( - BMECXM0100 CANopen 12 1,024	nel discrete output (with 1 m nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) nodules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8	2 ports support both F	24 4,096	Up to 64 MB (2)
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 6 BMXIGD0100 Ethernet ( - BMECXM0100 CANopen 12 1,024 4 2 processing modes (cycl 1 processing mode (perio 1 processing mode (perio 128 32	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8 4	2 ports support both F	24	
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61856 5 BMXEIA0100 master mod 3 BMXNGD0100 Ethernet ( - BMECXM0100 CANopen 12 1,024 4 2 processing modes (cycl 1 processing mode (perio 1 processing mode (perio 128	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8 4	2 ports support both F	24 4,096	Up to 64 MB (2)
MXERT1604T 16-chann MXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra I port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner I programming port (PC t 3 MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOP0300 IEC 61850 3 MXNGD0100 master mode 3 3 MXNGD0100 Ethernet ( - 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	2 ports support DIO scanner 4 4 hannel or Modbus TCP o 8 4 16 2,048	2 ports support both F	24 4,096 4 50	Up to 64 MB (2)
MXERT1604T 16-chann MXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra I port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner I programming port (PC t 3 MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOC03•1 network n 3MENOP0300 IEC 61850 3 MXNGD0100 master mode 3 3 MXNGD0100 Ethernet ( - 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	00 kHz) module with 1 re nity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, 2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8 4 16 2,048	2 ports support both F	24 4,096 4	Up to 64 MB (2)
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOC03•1 network n BM	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	2 ports support DIO scanner 4 4 hannel or Modbus TCP o 8 4 16 2,048	2 ports support both F	24 4,096 4 50	Up to 64 MB (2)
MXERT1604T 16-chann MXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra port for DIO devices, Ec liagnostics, and external Programming port (PC t 3 MENOC03•1 network n 3 MENOC03•1 network n 3 MENOP0300 IEC 61856 3 MXEIA0100 master mode 3 MXCBD0100 Ethernet ( 3 MECXM0100 CANoper 2 ,024 2 Processing mode (perio processing mode (perio 28 22 28 20 5	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) nodules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module in master module	2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8 4 16 2,048	2 ports support both F	24 4,096 4 50	Up to 64 MB (2)
BMXERT1604T 16-chann BMXETM0200H 2-chann Process control EFB libra 1 port for DIO devices, Ec diagnostics, and external 2 ports support DIO scanner 1 programming port (PC t 3 BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOC03•1 network n BMENOP0300 IEC 61856 3 BMXNGD0100 Ethernet (0 - BMECXM0100 CANoper 12 1,024 4 2 processing modes (cycl 1 processing mode (perio 1 processing mode (perio 1 processing mode (perio 128 32 128	nel discrete output (with 1 ma nel frequency input (1 Hz 50 any coStruxure Control Expert, Un tools 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner terminal) modules with 1 EtherNet/IP c 0 communication module dule Global Data module n master module	2 ports support DIO scanner 4 thannel or Modbus TCP of 8 4 16 2,048	2 ports support both F	24 4,096 4 50	Up to 64 MB (2)



More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

1/22

1

Modicon M580 redundant processors

Modicon M580 platform for EcoStruxure Control Expert and Unity Pro software offer BMEH5820 model Racks Remote I/O drop of 2 racks 8 I/O Maximum number of discrete local I/O channels (1) Maximum number of analog local I/O channels (1) 61 Maximum number of Ethernet DIO devices scanned by CPU Ethernet service port (RJ45) 1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and Integrated munication ports external tools Ethernet device network dual ports 2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner (RJ45) USB port 1 programming port (PC terminal) Communication Maximum number Ethernet 2 modules network Type of module BMENOC03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TCP communication protocol BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 communication module CANopen Maximum number Type of module master (2) BMECXM0100 CANopen master module Internal memory Program (MB capacity (3) Data (KB) 768 Configurable HSBY transfer data (KB) 768 Data storage (GB) 4 Application structure Master task 1 processing mode (periodic) Fast task 1 processing mode (periodic) Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1) Event tasks I/O event Timer event Total I/O and Timer event No. of K instructions 100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms) 10 executed per ms 65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic 7.5 (Kinstr/ms) Product compatibility Support of Ethernet remote I/O with Quantum LL984 Editor Rack power supply 24 V = isolated, 24...48 V = isolated, or 100...240 V  $\sim$  power supply module Modicon M580 processor (4) BMEH582040

(1) No local I/O is supported in Hot Standby architecture.

(2) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative (they are limited by the maximum number of slots in the configuration, 1 rack: 11, 2 racks: 23, 3 racks: 35, and 4 racks: 47).

(3) Data and program share a maximum of 64 MB memory capacity. 4 MB configurable retained data can be saved on a power cycle, and up to 4 MB of Hot Standby data can be selected by the user.

(4) Some modules are conformal coated. Please, refer to page 4/2 for more information.

***	
1	
-	
11	
1747	and a
16	
_	
-	
61	
1 port fo	r DIO devices, EcoStruxure Control Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCAI
2 ports s	upport both RIO and DIO scanner
4	
	mming port (PC terminal)
4	
4 BMENO	mming port (PC terminal) C03e1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module
4 BMENO	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC
4 BMENO BMENO	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048 2,048	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module
4 <b>BMENO</b> <b>BMECX</b> 16 2,048 2,048 4	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 process 1 process	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces 1 proces	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces 1 proces	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces - - - -	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces - - - - - 40	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces - - - -	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module
4 BMENO BMENO - BMECX 16 2,048 2,048 4 1 proces - - - - - 40	C03•1 network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TC P0300 IEC 61850 communication module M0100 CANopen master module



BMEH5860 model	
31	
-	
-	
61	
agnostics, and external tools	
	_
	_
nmunication protocol	
	_
64	
Up to 64 MB (2)	
4,096	
	_
	-
	_
50	
40	
BMEH586040	

Presentation

### Modicon M580 automation platform Processor modules



Modicon M580 configuration

#### Presentation

Modicon M580 **BMEP58** modular processors form the core of a complete control solution based on Modicon M580 specific and compatible modules and racks. These standalone processors physically occupy 2 module slots (0 and 1) on a backplane.

Modicon M580 **BMEH58** redundant modular processors form the core of the Hot Standby architectures for more demanding applications, to provide overall higher availability (1).

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:

- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules

 Communication modules: Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network, Modbus serial link, AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link

Expert modules

The M580 processor range offers the choice of 6 memory levels:

- 4 MB for BMEP581020 processor
- 8 MB for BMEP5820 and BMEH582040 processors
- 12 MB for BMEP5830 processors
- 16 MB for BMEP5840ee and BMEH584040 processors
- 24 MB for BMEP585040 processor
- 64 MB for BMEP586040 and BMEH586040 processors

An optional 4 GB SD memory card is supplied with M580 processors for application and data storage. Each processor has a USB terminal port for connecting to a programming terminal. A temporary connection to an HMI is possible via the USB port (2).

In addition, depending on the model, these processors offer the following (noncumulative) maximums on their local racks:

- Up to 6,144 discrete I/O
- Up to 1,536 analog I/O
- Up to 216 application-specific channels (3) (process counter, motion control, and serial link or RTU)
- 1 Ethernet service port
- 2 Ethernet device network ports
- DIO ports (distributed equipment) for all processors
- □ RIO ports (remote equipment) for BMEP58●●40/BMEH58●●40 processors
- 4 extended master AS-Interface V3 actuator/sensor buses, profile M4.0

Applications can be downloaded to the M580 processor when EcoStruxure Control Expert (4) is connected either via a local communication module, or directly to the processor through USB or Ethernet, or to the Ethernet ports of **BMECRA31210** Ethernet drop adapters and ConneXium DRS (Dual Ring Switch) switches.

<sup>(1)</sup> The application in a standalone processor can be migrated into a redundant processor as easy as one click in EcoStruxure Control Expert.

<sup>(2)</sup> Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.

<sup>(3)</sup> By using remote drops, those limits can be extended to the maximum configuration managed by one M580 station.

<sup>(4)</sup> Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

## Description

### Modicon M580 automation platform Standalone processor modules

BMEP5810 •/20 •/30 •/40 •



BMEP585040/6040

#### **Description of BMEP58••••** processors

BMEP58 ••• processors include:

- Display block comprising 8 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- FORCED I/O (bi-color green/red): I/O status forced by the processor
- 2 Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal
- 3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices
- 5 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage (an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card) (1)
- 6 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor
- 7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 8 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus only or Ethernet backplane)

#### Description of BMEP58 •• 20 processors

4 BMEP58ee20 processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the distributed equipment (DIO).

#### Description of BMEP58ee40 processors

4 BMEP58ee40 processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment (through DRS) (2).

#### **USB** terminal port

The USB port **2**, offering a useful data rate of 480 Mbps, is compatible with EcoStruxure Control Expert (*4*) programming software, OPC Factory Server (OFS), and Magelis HMI terminals (*3*).

**BMEP58** processors can be connected to a USB bus comprising several peripheral devices. However:

- Only one processor can be connected to the USB bus
- No device on the USB bus can be controlled by the PLC (modem, printer)

#### Ethernet backplanes

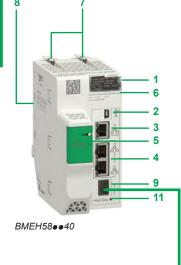
The new range of Ethernet backplanes feature embedded Ethernet and X-bus connectivity. With 4, 8, and 12 slots for standard power supply or 6 and 10 slots for redundant power supply, these 2 connectors allow the existing M580/X80 modules to be incorporated into an M580 architecture (see page 3/10).

(1) The BMEP585040/BMEP586040 models have a different door, which can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card.

(2) DRS: Dual ring switches. Supported ConneXium switches TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/0 63F2CS1.

- (3) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.
- (4) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Modicon M580 automation platform Redundant processor modules





BMEH58••40



490NAC0100



10

490NAC0201

#### Description of BMEH58eeee processors

- BMEH58 •••• processors include:
- Display block comprising 13 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- REMOTE RUN (green): indicates the RUN status of the remote processor
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- A (green): indicates the local CPU A/B/Clear rotary switch is set to "A"
- B (green): indicates the local CPU A/B/Clear rotary switch is set to "B"
- PRIM (green): indicates the primary status of the processor
- STBY (green): indicates the standby status of the processor
- FORCED I/O (red): I/O status forced by the processor
- 2 Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal
- 3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices
- 5 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage (an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card; the door can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card)
- 6 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor
- 7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 8 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus only or Ethernet backplane)
- 9 Slot for SFP socket supporting copper or fiber-optic Hot Standby link connection
   10 Hot Standby communication link cable (copper or fiber optic depending on SFP socket type)
- 11 LED indicating the Hot Standby link status
- Description of BMEH58ee40 processors
- 4 BMEH58ee40 processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment.

#### **USB** terminal port

The USB port 2, offering a useful data rate of 480 Mbps, is compatible with EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) programming software, OPC Factory Server (OFS), and Magelis HMI terminals (1).

**BMEH58** processors can be connected to a USB bus comprising several peripheral devices. However:

- Only one processor can be connected to the USB bus
- No device on the USB bus can be controlled by the PLC (modem, printer)

#### SFP sockets

SFP sockets are used to choose the medium of the Hot Standby link. The 2 types each have a unique reference. Transmission between the primary CPU and the redundant CPU can be either:

- Copper if the 490NAC0100 SFP socket is used
- Fiber optic if the 490NAC0201 SFP socket is used

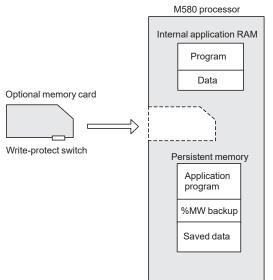
#### Ethernet backplanes

The new range of Ethernet backplanes feature embedded Ethernet and X-bus connectivity. With 4, 8, and 12 slots for standard power supply or 6 and 10 slots for redundant power supply, these 2 connectors allow the existing M580/X80 modules to be incorporated into an M580 architecture (see page 3/10).

(1) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.(2) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

## Memory structure

### Modicon M580 automation platform Processor modules



#### Memory structure

#### Internal memory capacity

The internal application RAM of Modicon M580 processors stores and executes the application program. This RAM has no battery backup, which means data could be lost in the event of a power outage. To avoid data loss, the application can be backed up in the persistent memory. The internal memory provides a maximum capacity of 64 MB for program and data, and 4 GB for data storage.

The internal persistent memory is used by the firmware to register:

- the value of application variables
- the system state
- application backup
- a copy of %MW values

An optional memory card, **BMXRMS004GPF**, is used for application backup and data storage. It is formatted by Schneider Electric.

#### BMXRMS004GPF SD memory card

Modicon M580 processors support an optional 4 GB memory card **BMXRMS004GPF**. The SD memory card is of "industrial grade" and formatted for use with Modicon M580 only. The Modicon M580 does not support memory cards from Modicon M340. This card withstands operating temperatures of -40 to +85 °C/ -40 to +185 °F and has 10 years of file retention capacity.

Modicon M580 application storage

EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) programming software helps the application designer manage the structure and memory space of the Modicon M580 automation platform.

#### Protecting the application

If necessary, it is possible to limit access to the application (in terms of reading and modifying the program) by only loading the executable code in the PLC. Additionally, a memory protection bit, set in configuration mode, is also available to help prevent any program modification (via the programming terminal or downloading).

The user has function blocks for protecting know-how by means of a signature that can be loaded and stored in the M580 processor module's Flash memory card (code not executed if the signature is not present).

#### Modifying the program in online mode

As with the Modicon Premium and Quantum platforms (with EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) software), the online program modification function is available on the Modicon M580 automation platform. It has the option of adding or modifying the program code and data in different places in the application in a single modification session (thus helping to ensure that modification is homogenous and consistent with the controlled process). A dedicated memory area of the application internal RAM authorizes these program modification or addition sessions while complying with the recommendation to structure the application program in several, reasonably-sized sections.

The CCOTF (Change Configuration On The Fly) function is used to add or remove discrete or analog I/O modules to/from a Modicon M580 CPU in a local or remote I/O drop in RUN mode. It enables Ethernet RIO drops to be added in RUN mode. The addition of a complete M580 Ethernet RIO drop in RUN mode requires EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro V8.0 or higher on standalone processors and EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro V11.0 or higher on redundant processors.

The CCOTF function avoids interrupting processes and helps to reduce production costs. It also enables the configuration parameters of pre-existing and new Modicon M580 analog and discrete I/O modules to be modified online in both a local or remote I/O drop.

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

References

## **Modicon M580 automation** platform

Processor modules





BMEP58 • • •

Local I/O capacity	Maximum	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight
	number of Ethernet modules	Donicoporto			kg/lb
1,024 discrete I/O 256 analog I/O 24 application-specific channels 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP581020	0.849/ 1.872
2,048 discrete I/O 512 analog I/O 32 application-specific channels 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP582020	0.849/ 1.872
		2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP582040	0.849/ <i>1.</i> 872
3,072 discrete I/O 768 analog I/O 64 application-specific	3 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP583020	0.849/ 1.872
channels 12 MB integrated (memory program)		2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP583040	0.849/ 1.872
4,096 discrete I/O 1,024 analog I/O 64 application-specific	4 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP584020	0.849/ 1.872
channels 16 MB integrated (memory program)		2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP584040	0.849/ 1.872
5,120 discrete I/O 1,280 analog I/O 180 application-specific channels 24 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP585040	0.849/ 1.872
6,144 discrete I/O 1,536 analog I/O 216 application-specific channels 64 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP586040	0.849/ 1.872
SD memory card	_				
Description	Processor co	mpatibility	Capacity	Reference	Weight



Weight kg/lb Description **Processor compatibility** Capacity Reference SD memory card (optional) (1) 4 GB (for application backup and data All processors BMXRMS004GPF 0.002/ 0.004 storage)

BMXRMS004GPF



BMXXCAUSBH0

Separate parts Length m/ft. Description Weight Use Reference kg/lb From То Mini-B USB port on Modicon M580 Terminal port/ USB cordsets Type A USB port on: - PC terminal BMXXCAUSBH018 0.065/ 0.143 1.8/5.905 - Magelis HMI graphic 4.5/14.764 processor BMXXCAUSBH045 0.110/ terminal 0.243

(1) Memory card, used for: - Backing up the program, constants, symbols, and data - File storage

## References (continued)

## **Modicon M580 automation platform** Redundant processor modules



BMEH58



BMEH58
040K Hot Standby kits

Deference (1)					
Reference (1)	un da unt in mai				
Modicon M580 redu Memory capacity	Maximum Number of Ethernet modules	Cessors Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/lb
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH582040	0.849/ 1.872
<b>16 MB integrated</b> (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH584040	0.849/ 1.872
64 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH586040	0.849/ 1.872
Accessories					
Description	Use		Cable medium	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
HSBY link SFP socket (one reference for one socket)	To be inserted in pair in 2 BMEH58●●40 redundant processors		RJ45 copper	490NAC0100	_
	To be inserted in pair in 2 BMEH58●●40 redundant processors		Single- mode fiber	490NAC0201	_
Hot Standby kits					
Description	Composition			Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Hot Standby kits with 2 HSBY processors and 2 SFP sockets	- 2 BMEH582040 redundant M580 processors - 2 490NAC0100 RJ45 SFP sockets		BMEH582040K	_	
	- 2 BMEH584040 redundant M580 processors - 2 490NAC0100 RJ45 SFP sockets			BMEH584040K	_

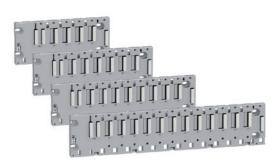
(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

1

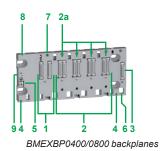
## Modicon M580 automation platform M580 backplanes

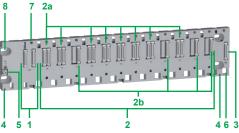
#### e trandadanta E trandada E trandadanta E trandadanta E trandada E tranda E trandada E trandada E trandada E tranda E trandada E trandada E tranda E tr

Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes



X-bus backplanes (1)(2)





BMEXBP1200 backplane

#### Presentation

The M580 PAC is complatible with 2 types of backplane: dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes or X-bus only backplanes (1)(2). One Ethernet switch is embedded in the backplane with connectivity to some slots on the backplane (not all slots have Ethernet connectivity).

X-bus functionality is preserved and conforms to the legacy implementation and specification. The X-bus will be used in a subset of modules on the Ethernet backplane.

The M580 backplanes supply power to all modules in the rack.

#### Function

- The Ethernet backplane provides the following services to X-bus slots:
- rack number
- interconnection to all slots in the main and expanded backplanes

The Ethernet interface is the main communication medium in the Ethernet backplane. All Ethernet modules on the Ethernet backplane are attached to one of several ports. The modules connect to the Ethernet switch chip embedded inside the Ethernet backplane.

- The Ethernet backplane provides the following services to ETH slots:
- ETH connection to ETH slots
- point-to-point connection

#### Description

#### Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes

The quantity of X-bus and Ethernet slots found on a backplane depends on the backplane size.

**BMEXBP0400/BMEXBP0800** are 4/8-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes with:

- 1 CPS slot for power supply
- 2 4 slots (BMEXBP0400)/8 slots (BMEXBP0800) with:
- 2a 4/8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
- 3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
- 4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
- 5 Grounding screw
- 6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
- 7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module

8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/0.170 to 0.250 in.)
9 Rack is fastened to 35 mm/1.38 in. wide and 15 mm/0.59 in. deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/1.38 in. wide and 7.5 mm/0.295 in. deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress)

BMEXBP1200 is a 12-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:

- 1 CPS slot for power supply
- 2 12 slots with:
- 2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
- 2b 4 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
- 3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
- 4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
- 5 Grounding screw
- 6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
- 7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module

8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 mm to 6.35 mm/0.170 to 0.250 in.)

#### X-bus backplanes (1)(2)

## Available with 4, 6, 8, and 12 slots with **BMXXBP0400/0600/0800/1200** for X-bus modules.

For more information, please refer to the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(1) For more information on rack, see page 1/32.

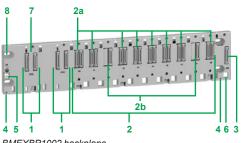
(2) Mandatory PV02 version or later.

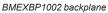
## Description (continued)

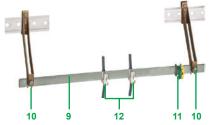
## Modicon M580 automation platform M580 backplanes

2a 4 5 4 6

BMEXBP0602 backplane







BMXXSP••00 cable shielding connection kit

#### **Description** (continued)

#### Dual power supply backplanes

- BMEXBP0602 is 6-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
  - 2 CPS slots for BMXCPS4002 redundant power supply only
- 2 6 slots with

1

1

- 2a 6 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
- Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion 3 4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
- 5 Grounding screw 6
- Slots for anchoring the module pin 7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
- 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/0.170 to 0.250 in.) 8
- 9 Rack is fastened to 35 mm/1.38 in. wide and 15 mm/0.59 in. deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/1.38 in. wide and 7.5 mm/0.295 in. deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress)

BMEXBP1002 is a 10-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:

- 2 CPS slots for BMXCPS4002 redundant power supply only
- 2 10 slots with:
- 2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
- 2b 2 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
- Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion 3
- 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar 4
- 5 Grounding screw
- Slots for anchoring the module pin 6
- 7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
- 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/0.170 to 0.250 in.) 8

#### Cable shielding connection kit

#### To be ordered separately:

A BMXXSP •• 00 cable shielding connection kit, used to help protect against electrostatic discharge when connecting the shielding on cordsets for connecting:

- Analog, counter, and motion control modules
- Some Magelis HMI terminals (1) to the processor (via BMXXCAUSBH0●● shielded USB cable)
- The BMXXSP••00 shielding connection kit comprises:
- Metal bar that takes the clamping rings and the earthing terminal 9
- 10 2 sub-bases to be mounted on the rack
- 11 Grounding terminal

12 Not included in the shielding connection kit, the STBXSP30e0 clamping rings (sold in lots of 10, cross-section 1.5...6 mm<sup>2</sup>/AWG 16...10 or 5...11 mm<sup>2</sup>/AWG 10...8)

(1) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com

## **Modicon M580 automation** platform M580 backplanes

PF122506 H BMEXBP0400 PF122507 .1 BMEXBP0800 PF122508 - 1<u>5</u>0. BMEXBP1200 PF151926B ----ngal a na na na na ngi BMEXBP0602 PF151927B 1.0. I Dell'I Dell'I Dell BMEXBP1002

Racks (1)(2)					
Description (3)	Ethernet connectors	X-bus connectors	Power consumption (4)	Reference (1)	Weight kg/lb
4-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane	4	4	2.8 W	BMEXBP0400	0.705/ 1.554
8-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane	8	8	3.9 W	BMEXBP0800	1.060/ 2.337
12-slot backplane (8 Ethernet + X-bus/4 X-bus)	8	12	3.9 W	BMEXBP1200	1.377/ 3.036
6-slot dual power Ethernet + X-bus backplane	6	6	3.9 W	BMEXBP0602 (5)	1.377/ 3.036
10-slot dual power backplane (8 Ethernet + X-bus/2 X-bus)	8	10	3.9 W	BMEXBP1002 (5)	1.377/ 3.036

#### **Accessories**

Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Shielding connection kits comprising: - 1 metal bar	BMEXBP0400, BMXXBP0400 rack	BMXXSP0400	0.280/ <i>0.617</i>
<ul> <li>2 support sub-bases</li> <li>1 grounding terminal</li> </ul>	BMXXBP0600 rack	BMXXSP0600	0.310/ <i>0.683</i>
	BMEXBP0800, BMXXBP0800 rack	BMXXSP0800	0.340/ 0.750
	BMEXBP1200, BMXXBP1200 rack	BMXXSP1200	0.400/ <i>0.882</i>
	BMEXBP0602 rack	BMXXSP0800	0.340/ <i>0.750</i>
	BMEXBP1002 rack	BMXXSP1200	0.400/ <i>0.882</i>
Spring clamping rings Sold in lots of 10	Cables, cross-section 1.56 mm²/ AWG 1610	STBXSP3010	0.050/ 0.110
	Cables, cross-section 511 mm²/ AWG 108	STBXSP3020	0.070/ 0.154
Protective covers (replacement parts) Sold in lots of 5	Unoccupied slots on BMXXBPee00 rack	BMXXEM010	0.005/ 0.011

(1) In an M580 architecture, Ethernet backplanes can be used as expansion racks, but the

(1) In an Noco and include, Enter backpanes can be used as expansion racks, but the connectors can be used only as X-Bus, not Ethernet.
(2) For multi-rack configuration, see page 1/35.
(3) Number of slots including all modules except for power supply rack expansion modules.
(4) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).
(5) Compatible with redundant power supply modules, not with standalone power supply modules.

modules.

### Modicon M580 automation platform Multi-rack configuration



Modicon M580 + expansion rack

#### Composition of an expansion backplane configuration

M580 CPU supports 4 to 8 local racks (depending upon the CPU performance level), using existing X80 I/O modules and accessories. A Modicon M580 CPU must be installed in the first rack (#0) and this can be a dual bus rack. A Modicon M580 PLC will support up to 7 **BMXXBPeeee** PV02 or higher backplanes (racks) of 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots. The main backplane (rack #0) will support the CPU.

To expand the configuration using additional racks, users must use a bus expansion module (**BMXXBE1000**) and X-bus cables. The backplane expander will be plugged in the dedicated connector on the right side of the backplane. It will not occupy any module slot. The XBE expansion module will not be hot-swappable in accordance with Modicon X80. Each backplane has to include a power supply module and will support up to 12 modules.

An expansion rack can be connected to the main backplane and the X80 drop (EIO).

The rack address is assigned as follows:

■ Each rack will be assigned a physical address using 4 micro switches located in the bus expansion module.

- The main rack containing the CPU will be assigned address 0.
- The other racks will be assigned addresses 1 to 7.

Each rack is equipped with:

#### 1 BMXCPS •••• power supply

**2 BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module. This module, inserted in the right-hand end of the rack (XBE slot) does not occupy rack slots 00...11 (4, 6, 8, or 12 slots are still available).

3 The BMXXBE1000 rack expansion modules are connected to each other by X-bus cordsets.

4 Line terminators: Both expansion modules at the ends of the daisy chain must have a line terminator **TSXTLYEX** on the unused 9-way SUB-D connector.

### Modicon M580 automation platform Multi-rack configuration



Modicon X80 drop + expansion rack

### **Ethernet racks**

The Modicon M580 CPU supports dual bus backplanes (Ethernet and X-bus) and all the processors support Ethernet ring or star architectures on their Ethernet port.

**BMXP58ee2e** processors support Ethernet star or ring architectures (RSTP loop is supported on ports 2 and 3). The embedded scanner allows scanning of distributed equipment. The CPU drives these devices directly ("NOC" embedded function).

**BMXP58ee4e** processors support an embedded scanner that allows scanning of X80 drops on Ethernet RIO (EIO) in addition to distributed equipment.

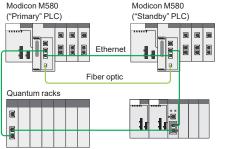
M580 CPUs have an additional third Ethernet port dedicated to the connection of a service tool such as a PC, HMI, or network analyzer. This port is labeled "01 Service". It does not support RSTP.

M580 CPUs can communicate on the main Ethernet backplane. The Modicon M580 CPU cannot be installed in an expansion rack.

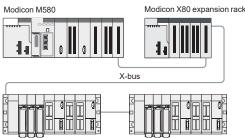
Reference	Description
BMEXBP0400	Standard 4-slot backplane
BMEXBP0800	Standard 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200	Standard 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602	Dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002	Dual power supply 10-slot backplane
BMEXBP0400H	Ruggedized 4-slot backplane
BMEXBP0800H	Ruggedized 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200H	Ruggedized 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602H	Ruggedized dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002H	Ruggedized dual power supply 10-slot backplane

### Description

### Modicon M580 automation platform Multi-rack configuration



Quantum Ethernet I/O migration



Premium racks

Premium X-bus expansion example





### **Quantum Ethernet I/O migration**

Modicon M580 processors, level 4 and above (**BMEP584040**, **BMEP585040**, **BMEP586040**), support Quantum I/O using the Quantum Ethernet remote drop adapter 140CRA31200. The number of remote I/O drops allowed (up to 31) depends on the M580 processor model.

The Quantum Ethernet drop is configured with EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) software. Each Quantum I/O can be configured using the X80 I/O model (Device DDT) or Quantum model ("State RAM": %I, %IW, %M, %MW) to simplify the reuse of legacy applications.

The compatibilities of Quantum I/O in an Ethernet Quantum drop are identical to a Quantum processor based architecture. For more information, please refer to page 1/18

In addition, the Modicon LL984 legacy language is supported by some CPU models (see pages 1/22 and 1/23).

#### Premium X-bus expansion - making migration as simple as possible

Modicon M580 CPU supports revamping of an existing Premium installation by replacing the Premium rack 0 (CPU and communication modules) with an M580 rack. It is also possible to associate **TSXRKY4EX/6EX/8EX/12EX** Premium racks with X80 I/O based on an X-bus rack. Most existing configurations are supported. The number of expansion racks allowed depends on the CPU that is being used:

■ BMEP581020, BMEP582020, BMEP582040, BMEP585040, and BMEP586040 CPUs support a main local rack and up to 3 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you may install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 6 Premium expansion racks (up to 6 backplanes and 100 m/328.083 ft. between 2 drops).

**BMEP583020**, **BMEP583040**, **BMEP584020**, and **BMEP584040** CPUs support a main local rack with up to 7 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you may install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 14 Premium expansion racks.

The maximum number of supported X-bus racks is as follows:

- 4 for BMEP581020/20●0
- 8 for BMEP58030●0/40●0

The maximum number of X-bus drops is calculated as follows:

Max number = 1 (CPU rack: BMXXBP••00 or BMEXBP••00)

- + 1/2 number of TSXRKY4/6/8EX racks
- + number of TSXRKY12EX racks
- + number of BMXXBP •• 00 racks

### Description

The front panel of the **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module comprises:

- 5 Retaining screw for locking the module in its slot (at the far right-hand end of the rack)
- 6 Display block with 5 LEDs:
- RUN LED (green): module in operation
- COL LED (red): several racks have the same address, or rack address 0 does not contain the **BMEP58eee0** processor module
- LEDs 0, 1, 2, and 3 (green): rack address 0, 1, 2, or 3
- 7 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the incoming X-bus cordset 3 connected to the upstream rack, or if it is the first rack, for the A/ line terminator included in the TSXTLYEX 4 pack (see page 1/35)
- 8 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the outgoing X-bus cordset 3 to the downstream rack, or if it is the last rack, for the /B line terminator included in the TSXTLYEX 4 pack (see page 1/35)

#### On the right-hand side panel

A flap for accessing the 3 rack addressing micro-switches: 0...3

Installation rules for BMXXBP•••0 racks: For the rules on how to install racks in enclosures, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

1

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform Multi-rack configuration

**Expansion racks** Description Type of module No. of Power Weight Reference slots to be inserted consumption kg/lb PF12256 (1) (2)X-bus Modicon X80 I/O 4 1 W BMXXBP0400 0.630/ backplanes modules (3) 1.389 BMXXBP0400 for expansion racks (3) 6 1.5 W BMXXBP0600 0.790/ 1.742 \*T'T'T [] ] PF122570 . 8 0.950/ 2 W BMXXBP0800 . . . . . . . . . 2.094 BMXXBP1200 12 0.74 W BMXXBP1200 1.270/ 2.800 Modicon X80 I/O BMEXBP0400 0 705/ Ethernet + 4 28W PF122507 X-bus modules (3) 1.554 backplanes for expansion racks 8 3.9 W BMEXBP0800 1.060/ (4) BMEXBP0800 2.337 1.377/ 12 BMEXBP1200 3.9 W 3.036 PF151926B 1.020 Dual power Modicon X80 I/O 6 3.9 W BMEXBP0602 1.377/ Latter L supply modules (3) 3.036 BMEXBP0602 Ethernet + X-bus backplanes 10 BMEXBP1002 1.377/ 3.9 W for expansion 3.036 racks (4) PF108115 Description Use Weight Reference kg/lb 0.178/ Modicon X80 I/O Standard module for mounting in each BMXXBE1000 rack expansion rack (XBE slot) and used to interconnect: 0.392 module - Up to 3 racks with BMEP581020/20 ..... (3) processor module Up to 7 racks with BMEP5830ee/40ee processor module - 1 rack with X80 drop (EIO) Modicon X80 I/O Complete kit for 2-rack configuration BMXXBE2005 0.700/ BMXXBE1000 rack expansion comprising 1.543 - 2 BMXXBE1000 rack expansion kit (3) modules - 1 BMXXBC008K extension cordset, length 0.8 m/2.625 ft. - 1 TSXTLYEX line terminator (set of 2) (1) Number of slots taking all modules except for power supply and rack expansion modules (2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s)
 (3) Please refer to the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog on www.schneider-electric.com

(4) The Ethernet slots cannot be used in expansion racks, so each of the slots should be set as X-bus.

1/38

### Modicon M580 automation platform Multi-rack configuration



Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length m/ft.	Reference	Weig kg∕
X-bus extension cordsets	Between 2 BMXXBE1000 rack	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	Angled	0.8/2.625	BMXXBC008K	0.1 <i>0.</i> 3
total length 30 m/98.425 ft. max.	expansion modules			1.5/4.921	BMXXBC015K	0.2 <i>0.3</i>
				3/9.842	BMXXBC030K	0.4 <i>0</i> .9
				5/16.404	BMXXBC050K	0.6 1.4
				12/39.37	BMXXBC120K	1.4 3.1
			Straight	1/3.281	TSXCBY010K	0.1
				3/9.842	TSXCBY030K	0.2 <i>0.</i> 3
				5/16.404	TSXCBY050K	0.3 <i>0</i> .3
				12/39.37	TSXCBY120K	1.2 2.7
				18/59.05	TSXCBY180K	1.8 <i>4.1</i>
				28/91.86	<b>TSXCBY280KT</b> (1)	2.8 6.3
Cable reel	Length of cable to be equipped with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Cable with ends with flying leads, 2 line testers	-	100/328.00	BTSXCBY1000	12.3 27.
Description	العم	Composition	Type of	Sold in	Unit reference	Weig



Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/lb
Line terminators	Required on the 2 BMXXBP•••0 modules located at either end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked /	A/ and /B	2	TSXTLYEX	0.050/ 0.110
X-bus straight connectors	For <b>TSXCBY1000</b> cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors		2	ТЅХСВҮК9	0.080/ <i>0.176</i>
Connector assembly kit	For attaching TSXCBYK9 connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen <i>(2)</i>		-	TSXCBYACC10	

(1) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
 (2) To fit the connectors on the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

### Selection guide

### **Modicon M580 Automation** Platform

M580 Safety processors with the mandatory coprocessor (1)

Modicon M580 platform and Unity Pro software	m for EcoStruxure Control Expert	BMEP582040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor (1)	BMEP584040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor (1)
		+	
Racks	Maximum number of local racks Remote I/O drop of 2 racks	4 8	8
I/O	Maximum number of discrete local	2,048	4,096
	Maximum number of analog local I/O channels (2)	512	1,024
	Maximum number of Ethernet DIO devices	61	
In-rack application- specific channels	Maximum number of application- specific channels	72	144
	Counter (2)	BMXEHC0200 2-channel (60 kHz) or BM	IXEHC0800 8-channel (10 kHz) modules
	Motion control (2)	BMXMSP0200 2-channel PTO (pulse tra	• /
	Serial link (process or RTU) (2)		XNOR0200H module with 1 RTU serial channel
	HART(2)	HART analog output (4-20 mA) module	uput (4–20 mA) module or <b>BMEAHO0412</b> 4-channel
	SSI encoder (2)	BMXEAE0300 3-channel module (SSI)	
	Time stamping (2)	BMXERT1604T 16-channel discrete input	
	Frequency input (2)		t (1 Hz 500 kHz) module with 1 reflex output per channe
	Process control, programmable loops	Process control EFB library	
Integrated Ethernet service port (RJ45) communication ports		1 port for DIO devices, EcoStruxure Cont external tools	rol Expert, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and
	Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)	2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanne	9r
	USB port HSBY port	1 programming port (PC terminal) -	
Communication	Ethernet network Maximum	2	4
modules	AS-Interface module number	-	
Communication	DIO scanner	-	
service	RIO scanner	-	
Internal memory	Program process (MB)	8	16
capacity (3)	Data process (Kb/MB)	768	2,048
	Program safe (MB)	2	4
	Data safe (KB)	512	1,024
	Configurable HSBY transfer data (KB)	No	
	Data storage (GB)	4	
	System memory (kB)	-	
Application structure	Safe task	1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Master task	2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)	
	Fast task	1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)	1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Event tasks I/O event	64	128
	Timer event	16	32
	Total I/O and Timer event	64	128
No. of K instructions	100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)	10	40
executed per ms	65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)	7.5	30
Product compatibility		Yes	
roduct compatibility Support of Ethernet remote I/O			
	LL984 Editor	Yes	
with Quantum Conformal coating	LL984 Editor	Yes	

(1) The coprocessor is mandatory. BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor is used with M580 safety processors for EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro software offer. (2) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative.
 (3) 4 MB configurable retained data can be saved on a power cycle.
 (4) Depends on the selected power supply unit.

BMEH582040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor (1)	BMEH584040S + BMEP58CPROS3 copro
	16
-	10
-	
61	
_	
_	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
-	
1 Ethernet TCP/IP	
2 Ethernet TCP/IP	
USB type mini B 1 Ethernet	
2	4
16	
Yes	
Yes 8	16
o 768 kB	16 MB
2	4
1,024 768	1,024 2,048
4	4
10	10
1 processing mode (periodic)	
1 processing mode (periodic) 1 processing mode (periodic)	
-	
	40
10	00
10 7.5	30
	30 Yes
7.5	
-	Yes

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

es	sor	(1)	

### BMEH586040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor (1)

 24
31
64
64 MB
16 1,024
4,096
4
10
60
40

### **Modicon M580 Automation Platform** M580 Safety product compatibility

1

Product type	X80 module reference (1)	Short description of X80 module	M580 Safety				
			Coprocessor (X-bus + Etherne	(X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP are mandatory for Safety CPU &		X80 drops on Ethernet Remote I/O	
			Standalone	HSBY	Standalone or H	Standalone or HSBY	
			X-bus + Ethernet BMEXBPeeee	rack	X-bus rack BMXXBP		X-bus + Ethernet rack
					BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210
Safety power	BMXCPS4002S	redundant safety power supply					
supplies	BMXCPS4022S	redundant safety power supply					
	BMXCPS3522S	redundant safety power supply					
Backplanes	BMXXBP0400 (H)	X-bus backplane					
	BMXXBP0600 (H)	X-bus backplane					
	BMXXBP0800 (H)	X-bus backplane					
	BMXXBP1200 (H)	X-bus backplane					
	BMXXBE1000 (H) (2)	X-bus rack expansion module					
	BMXXBE2005 (3)	X-bus rack expansion kit					
	BMEXBP0400 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane					
	BMEXBP0800 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane					
	BMEXBP1200 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane					
	BMEXBP0602 (H) (4)	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane					
	BMEXBP1002 (H) (4)	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane					
	BMXXEM010 (5)	protective cover connector					
Safety I/Os	BMXSAI0410	safety analog input					
	BMXSDI1602	safety digital input					
	BMXSDO0802	safety digital output					
	BMXSRA0405	safety relay output					
Com Head	BMXCRA31200	RIO drop bux X adapter					
	BMXCRA31210 (C)	RIO drop bux X adapter					
	BMECRA31210 (C)	RIO drop bux X+Eth adapter					
	BMXPRA0100	DIO drop adapter					

(1) Optional versions: (C) - "Coated", (H) - "Hardened"
 (2) Extended rack can be any type of rack, but only the X-Bus modules (BMX) can be used
 (3) Kit extended rack
 (4) Not compatible with single power supplies
 (5) Protective cover for all conectors X-bus or Eth bus

Compatible Not compatible

Note: All X80 safety modules are compatible with the Modicon M580 Safety ePAC only.

### Presentation

### Modicon M580 Automation Platform M580 Safety standalone



Modicon M580 Safety configuration with a mix of standard X80 & Safety  $l/{\rm O}$ 

#### Presentation Overview

The Modicon M580 Safety is a M580 programmable automation controller (PAC) with embedded safety modules and functions; it is available as a standalone PAC or a Hot Standby (HSBY) PAC.

A standalone PAC includes a single CPU with a safety coprocessor that is mandatory for dual execution.

It is based on the X80 platform, and the EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) environment:

- M580 safety CPU and coprocessor
- Redundant safety power supplies
- Safety local and remote I/Os
- Safety communications
- Software libraries for process and machine safety

X80 safety modules are compatible with the M580 safety only.

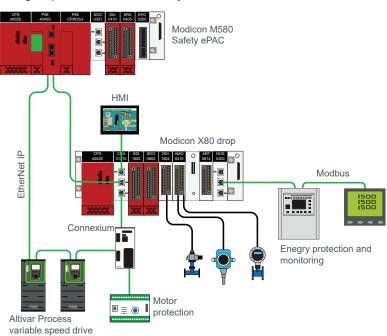
#### Architecture

The M580 Safety PAC is a safety-related system certified by TÜV Rheinland for use in applications up to SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level 3), Cat.4 / PLe (Performance Level e).

The Modicon M580 Safety ensures safe operation while optimizing costs.

The Modicon M580 Safety allows to mix architectures:

- Manage both safety and non-safety applications
- Separate safety and process control
- Integrate process and machine safety functions



Modicon M580 standalone safety topology

#### Safety level

The Modicon M580 Safety improves system reliability thanks to a unique combination between a built in cybersecurity and safety features:

- Safe memory isolation cells
- Online error code correction
- Watch dog safe
- Clock monitoring

Schneider

- Safe application executed in a dedicated core
  - Memory isolation controlling access to safe and non-safe memory
- Safety memory different from the standard CPU

Any failure in the standard application does not impact the safety application.

SIL3 is achieved by the double execution of the safety application, using both the BMEH58•040S processor and the BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor.

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Description, references

### Modicon M580 automation Platform

M580 Safety standalone processors



BMEP58e040S

1



BMEP58CPROS3



BMEP58•040S

#### **Description of M580S Processor and Coprocessor** Description of BMEP58e040S Processor

The BMEP58e040S processor includes

- Display block comprising 8 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error

- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
  - ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- FORCED I/O (bi-color green/red): I/O status forced by the processor
- Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal 2
- RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to 3 external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices
- Dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and 4 distributed equipment (through DRS) (1)
- Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage: 5 an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card) (2)
- Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the 6 processor
- 7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet 8 backplane)
- QR code that allows access to the product datasheet 9

#### **Description of BMEP58CPROS3 Coprocessor**

The coprocessor is mandatory with the safety processor. The BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor includes

- 10 Display block comprising 2 LEDs whose combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the coprocessor:
- ERR LED (red): coprocessor or system detected error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- 11 Printed serial number and product version on the front panel of the co-processor
- 12 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 13 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet backplane)

References							
Modicon M580 processors							
Local I/O capacity	Maximum number of Ethernet modules	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/lb		
2,048 discrete I/O 512 analog I/O 72 application-specific channels 2/8 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP582040S	0.849/ 1.872		
4,096 discrete I/O 1,024 analog I/O 144 application-specific channels 4/16 MB integrated	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP584040S	0.849/ 1.872		
(safety/non-safety memory program)	_	-	-	BMEP58CPROS3	0.849/ 1.872		

(1) DRS: Dual ring switches. Supported ConneXium switches TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/ 063F2CS1

(2) The BMEP58e040S have a door, which can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card.

### Presentation

### Modicon M580 Automation Platform M580 Safety Redundant



Modicon M580 Safety configuration with the full safety rack

#### Presentation Overview

The Modicon M580 Safety is a M580 programmable automation controller (PAC) with embedded safety modules and functions; it is available as a standalone PAC or a redundant (HSBY) PAC.

A redundant (HSBY) PAC is based on two identically configured CPUs linked to each other and to the same remote I/O network while a safety coprocessor is mandatory for dual execution. If one CPU stops communications, the other assumes control of the I/O system. It is based on the X80 platform, and the EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) environment:

- M580 safety CPU and coprocessor
- Redundant safety power supplies
- Safety local and remote I/Os
- Safety communications

Software libraries for process and machine safety

X80 safety modules are compatible with the M580 safety only.

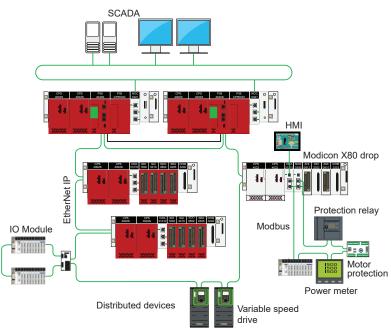
In a redundant (HSBY) architecture, it is not possible to place I/O and Expert modules in the local rack (together with a CPU).

#### Architecture

The M580 Safety PAC is a safety-related system certified by TÜV Rheinland to be used for applications up to SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level 3), Cat.4 / PLe (Performance Level e).

The Modicon M580 Safety ensures safe operation while optimizing costs. It allows to mix architectures:

- Manage both safety and non-safety applications
- Separate safety and process control
- Integrate process and machine safety functions



Modicon M580 HSBY safety topology

#### Safety level

The Modicon M580 Safety improves system reliability thanks to a unique combination of built in cybersecurity and safety features:

- Safe memory isolation cells
- Online error code correction
- Watch dog safe
- Clock monitoring
- Safe application executed in a dedicated core
  - Memory isolation controlling access to safe and non-safe memory
- Safety memory different from the standard CPU

Any failure in the standard application does not impact the safety application.

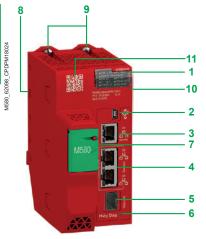
SIL3 is achieved by the double execution of the safety application, using both the BMEH58•040S processor and the BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor.

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Description

### Modicon M580 Automation Platform M580 Safety Hot Standby (HSBY) processors





BMEH58e040S



Description of M580S Hot Standby (HSBY) Processor and Coprocessor

### Description of BMEH58e040S Processor

The BMEH58•040S processor includes

- I Display block comprising 14 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- REMOTE RUN LED (green): peer processor in operation (program execution)
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- A LED (green): processor ID set to A
- B LED (green): processor ID set to B
- PRIM LED (green): processor acting as primary
- STBY LED (green): processor acting as standby
- FORCED I/O (red): I/O values overrided by the user
- SRUN LED (green): processor in safety mode
- SMOD LED (green): processor in maintenance mode
- 2 Mini-B USB port for module configuration via PC running EcoStruxure Control Expert
- 3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices
- 4 Dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment (through DRS) (1)
- 5 SFP socket for copper or fiber-optic Hot Standby link connection
- 6 Hot Standby status link LED
- 7 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage: an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card) (2)
- 8 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor
- 9 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 10 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet backplane)
- 11 QR code that allows access to the product datasheet

#### Description of BMEP58CPROS3 Coprocessor

The coprocessor is mandatory with the safety processor. The **BMEP58CPROS3** coprocessor includes

- 12 Display block comprising 2 LEDs whose combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the coprocessor:
  - ERR LED (red): coprocessor or system detected error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- 13 Printed serial number and product version on the front panel of the co-processor
- 14 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane
- 15 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet backplane)

(1) DRS: Dual ring switches. Supported ConneXium switches TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/ 063F2CS1

(2) The BMEP58e040S have a door, which can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card.

### References

### Modicon M580 Automation Platform M580 Safety Hot Standby (HSBY) processors

M580\_62098\_CPDPM18024



BMEH58e040S

References Modicon M580 Hot Standby (HSBY) processors							
Local I/O capacity	Maximum number of Ethernet modules	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>		
8 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH582040S	0.849/ 1.872		
16 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH584040S	0.849/ 1.872		
64 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH586040S	0.849/ 1.872		

### Contents

### 2 - I/O architectures

Α	rchitectures	
0	verview of I/O architectures page 2/	2
	Presentation	6
	Local I/O architecture	7
	Fieldbuses integrated architecture page 2/	′8
	Distributed I/O architecture	′9
	Remote I/O architecture page 2/1	0
	Modicon X80 performance EIO adapterpage 2/1	1
	Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network module page 2/1	2
	Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop optical repeaters page 2/1	3
	Ethernet network option switch page 2/1	3
	ConneXium managed switches page 2/1	4
	Example of a complex architecture page 2/1	5
	References and requirements page 2/1	6
Н	gh Availability Architectures	
	Presentation page 2/2	0
	Example of a complex architecture page 2/2	1
	References	2
E	camples of architectures	
	Application in Food & Beverage segment	4
	Application in Water & Waste Water segment page 2/2	5
	Application in Medium Hydro Power segment page 2/2	6
	Application in Mining, Mineral & Metals segment page 2/2	7
	Application in Infrastructures segment page 2/2	8
	Application in Oil & Gas segment page 2/2	9
Μ	odicon distributed I/O solutions	
Se	lection guide	0
	Presentationpage 2/3	2
	Description, references	
	Composition	4
	Configuration page page 2/3	5

**Overview** 

Modicon M580 type of architecture Note: These architectures can be combined with each other

# Modicon M580 automation platform

Architectures with local racks (main rack and expansion racks)

Standard I/O architectures

Co or Lo

2

ardwired	Distributed peripherals over fieldbu
ompact topology with devices hardwired n local I/O	Compact topology with devices dist over fieldbuses
ocal I/O architecture	Fieldbuses integrated architecture
	AS HART HART
	Modbus
	• • • •

Main local rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium or Modicon X80

ses

ibuted

Expanded rack (with X-bus rack expansion module)			
Backplane compatibility	BMEXBPee00 Ethernet + X-bus racks		
	BMXXBPee00 X-bus racks PV02 (or later)		
Compatible CPU types			
CPU Ethernet ports	SERVICE port		
	Dual port		
RIO drops			
Communication	AS-Interface and serial link modules		
	BMXNOR0200H RTU module		
	Ethernet modules		
Expert functions	PTO (Pulse Train Output) modules		
	Other expert modules: counter, SSI encoder, etc.		
Time stamping	1 ms max. BMXERT1604T module integrated in the ERT module		
	10 ms with BMECRA31210 combined with discrete I/O modules in the RIO drop		

racks)
Compatible for main racks (local or remote)
Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote)
Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as
weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks
All standalone processors are compatible (1)
One SERVICE port for HMI, EcoStruxure Control Expert (2), control network, variable speed
drive, etc.
Dual ports are not used
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes
217 218

BMEP58 • 40 CPUs are not mandatory.
 Unity Pro software in earlier versions.
 BMXCRA31210 modules are also compatible.

Distrib	outed peripherals and I/O over Ethernet
Distrib	outed devices and I/O topology over Ethernet
Distrib	outed I/O architecture
	ocal rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium licon X80 racks)
Compa	atible for main racks (local or remote)
	tory for expansion racks (main or remote) atible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules
All star	ndalone processors compatible (1)
One SI	ERVICE port for HMI, EcoStruxure Control Expert (2), control network, v
Dual p	orts are used for distributed equipment (DIO scanner)
-	
Yes	
Yes	
-	
2/9	

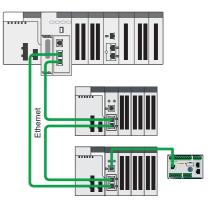
2/2

#### Architecture with racks in remote drops

#### Remote over Ethernet

Remote I/O + remote functions (including fieldbus master)

#### Remote I/O architecture



Main local rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium or Modicon X80 racks), RIO drop with up to 1 remote expanded rack on X-bus (only Modicon X80 racks)

(such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks

BMEP58••40 CPUs are required to manage RIO

ariable speed drive, etc.

Dual ports are used for remote equipment (RIO scanner), BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter is mandatory in RIO drop (*3*) A maximum of 16 RIO drops can be supported in an M580 network

Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop

Yes, only in a local rack

Yes, only in a local rack

Yes, only in a local rack

Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop

Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop

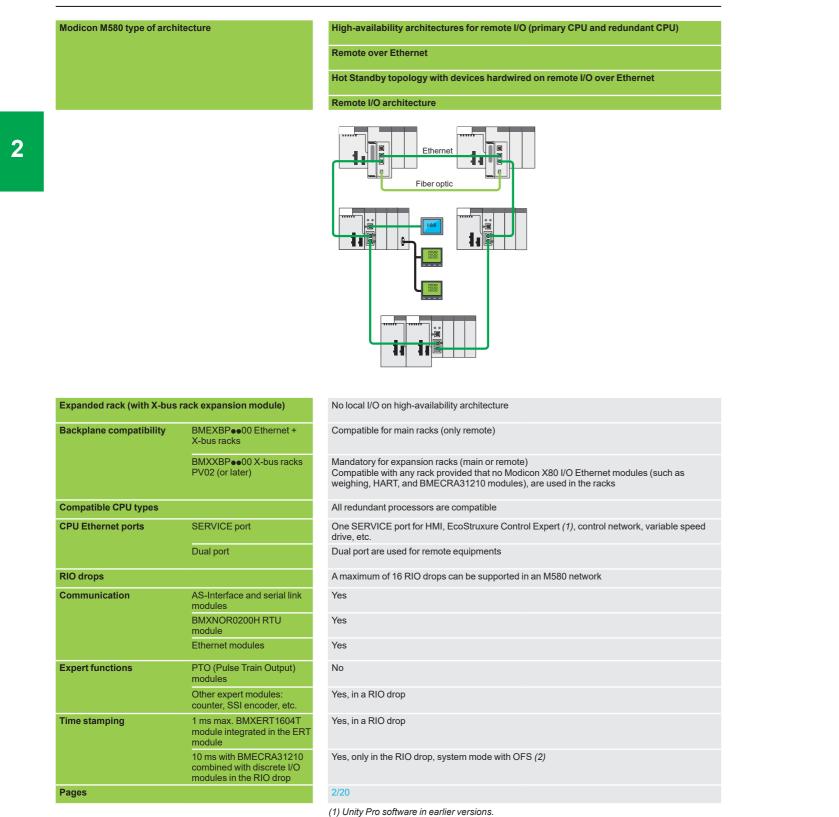
Yes, only in the RIO drop, system mode with OFS (3)

#### 2/10

### **Overview** (continued)

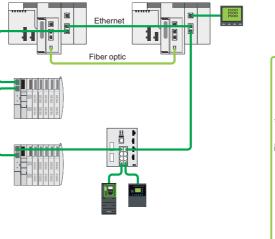
### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

High availability I/O architecture



(2) BMXCRA31210 modules are also compatible.

High-availability architectures for distributed I/O (primary CPU and redundant CPU) **Distributed over Ethernet** Distributed and remote I/O over Ethernet Hot Standby topology with devices linked to distributed I/O Hot Standby topology with devices available on distributed and remote I/O over Ethernet over Ethernet Mixed RIO/DIO architecture **Distributed I/O archite** 



11

No local I/O on high-availability architecture

Compatible for main racks (only remote)

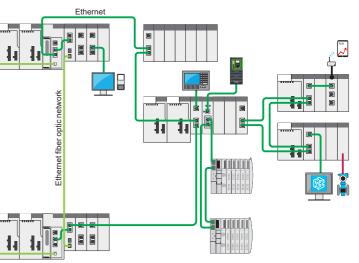
Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote) Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks

All redundant processors are compatible

One SERVICE port for HMI, EcoStruxure Control Expert (1), control network, variable speed drive, etc.

Dual ports are used for distributed equipment (DIO scanner)	Dual ports are a adapter is man
-	A maximum of
Yes	Yes, in a local r
Yes	Yes, only in a lo
Yes	Yes, only in a lo
No	
No	Yes, in a RIO d
Yes	Yes, in a RIO d
-	Yes, only in the
2/20	2/20

#### High-availability architectures for Hybrid I/O (primary CPU and redundant CPU)



used for remote equipment (RIO scanner), BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop ndatory in RIO drop (2)

16 RIO drops can be supported in an M580 network

rack or in a RIO drop

local rack

ocal rack

drop

drop

e RIO drop, system mode with OFS (2)

### **Presentation**

The Modicon M580 automation platform offers 4 different types of architecture with local racks or with racks in remote drops. These 4 options are presented on the following pages.

The Modicon M580 automation platform offers an I/O architecture solution over local racks, fieldbuses, and Ethernet, connecting the M580 main rack to remote I/O (RIO) drops, installed on a Modicon X80 rack (1), and distributed I/O (DIO) devices.

This Modicon M580 solution comprises:

- RIO drops on a Modicon X80 drop Ethernet DIO devices
- A choice of 3 CRA Ethernet drop adapters (standard or high performance) in each Modicon X80 RIO drop
  - 2 fiber optic repeaters, for single-mode or multimode optical fiber, on Modicon X80 RIO drop
- A choice of 3 types of managed dual ring switches (DRS) from the ConneXium offer (2), configurable by means of predefined configuration files for immediate setup

Different architectures are therefore possible, such as:

Ethernet RIO architectures with or without ConneXium managed switches (2)

Architectures with separate or combined Ethernet RIO and Ethernet DIO devices on the same physical medium

This solution also includes numerous options and functions as standard, providing:

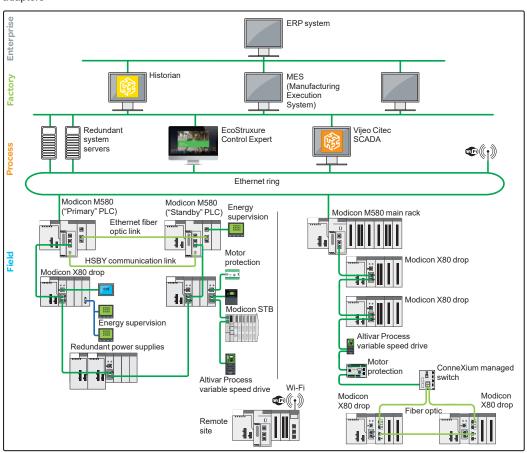
High process availability, with the option of connecting Ethernet RIO and Ethernet DIO in a daisy chain loop Deterministic data exchanges between the PLC and the Ethernet RIO 

Remote service, with a SERVICE port available on the M580 CPU or Modicon X80 CRA Ethernet drop adapters

### Note

The validated and tested architectures are shown in the technical documentation available on our website v.schne

The use of switches other than those detailed in these architecture I/O pages (pages 2/6 to 2/19) is not supported (2).



#### Typical architecture (3)

(1) The Modicon X80 range offers common I/O modules that can be used in Ethernet RIO drops connected in Modicon M580 automation platforms.

(2) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1 (see page 2/14).

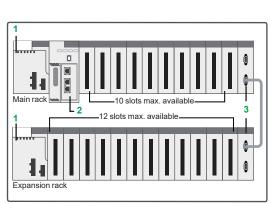
(3) This typical architecture representation is a conceptual network diagram and does not represent the actual wiring specifications.

### Presentation (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Local I/O architecture

Main rack

Local I/O architecture: devices on local I/O



For rack accessory references, see page 1/31

### Presentation

Local I/O architecture is used for control systems that reside in the main control cabinet.

The M580 platform provides interrupt services for this type of application.

Up to 94 slots are possible for I/O modules in a configuration comprising a main rack and 7 expansion racks, connected by **BMXXBEe00e** rack expansion modules.

#### Description

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides local I/O management for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

Local I/O architecture can comprise a maximum of 10 I/O modules in the main rack, in addition to the CPU module 2 and the power supply module 1.

These local I/O can be extended on an expansion rack by using a  $BMXXBE{\bullet}00{\bullet}$  rack expansion module 3.

Ethernet slots are available only in the main rack because rack expansion cables only support X-bus.

The choice of appropriate rack depends on the required number of modules for the system. Main racks are available in the following formats: 4, 8, and 12 slots.

As well as discrete and analog I/O modules, the following modules are available:

- Application-specific modules:
- SSI encoder
- Counter
- Pulse train output
- Weighing

Some application-specific modules (weighing, etc.) require use of an Ethernet backplane.

If necessary, communication and network modules can be installed in the local rack. The majority of communication and network modules need to be in the local rack.

#### Local I/O architecture configuration rules

When configuring an local I/O architecture system, the following 4 parameters should be considered:

- Number of slots available in the 8 local racks (main and expansion racks)
- Slots available for optional modules
- Power consumed by the installed modules
- Addressing words available for configuring the modules

#### Available slots and power consumption

The local I/O architecture can have a maximum of 94 available slots (with eight 12-slot racks) for I/O modules, application-specific modules, and communication modules.

These modules are powered from the power supply included in the rack.

For a valid configuration, simply add together the consumption (in mA) of the modules in the rack and check that the total current is less than that provided by the selected power supply.

This power consumption calculation can easily be performed using EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) software.

Empty BMXXEM010 modules are also available to occupy unused slots.

#### Module addressing

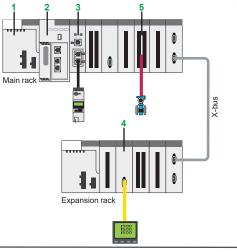
With EcoStruxure Control Expert (1), the I/O addressing is unlimited (physical limitation: 94 slots).

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

#### Schneider GElectric

# Modicon M580 automation platform

Integrated fieldbus architecture



Integrated fieldbus architecture: devices distributed over fieldbuses

### Presentation

The integrated fieldbus architecture is based on local I/O architecture with the possibility of adding fieldbuses such as AS-Interface, Modbus SL, HART, etc.

This kind of architecture is used for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

It consists of a mainly local topology with several peripherals distributed over fieldbuses.

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides interrupt services for this type of application.

Up to 94 slots are possible for I/O and communication modules in a configuration comprising a main rack and 7 expansion racks, connected by **BMXXBE**•00• rack expansion modules.

#### Description

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides local I/O management for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

The integrated fieldbus architecture can comprise a maximum of 10 I/O and communication modules in the main **BMEXBP••00** rack, in addition to the CPU module **2** and the power supply module **1**. These local I/O and communication modules can be extended on expansion racks by using a **BMXXBE•00•** rack expansion module.

The choice of appropriate racks depends on the required number of modules for the system. Main racks are available in the following formats: 4, 8, and 12 slots.

If necessary, communication and network modules can be installed in the main rack. The majority of communication and network modules need to be in the main rack.

As well as discrete and analog I/O modules, the following modules are available:

- Communication modules:
- Serial link 3
- □ AS-Interface 4
- □ HART 5

Some communication modules (Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network module, HART analog I/O modules, etc.) require use of an Ethernet backplane.

#### Integrated fieldbus architecture configuration rules

When configuring an integrated fieldbus architecture system, the following 4 parameters should be considered:

- Number of slots available in the 8 local racks
- Slots available for optional modules
- Power consumed by the installed modules
- Addressing words available for configuring the modules

#### Available slots and power consumption

The integrated fieldbus architecture can have a maximum of 94 available slots (with eight 12-slot racks) for I/O modules, application-specific modules, and communication modules.

These modules are powered from the power supply included in the rack.

For a valid configuration, simply add together the consumption (in mA) of the modules in the rack and check that the total current is less than that provided by the selected power supply.

This power consumption calculation can easily be performed using EcoStruxure Control Expert software.

Empty BMXXEM010 modules are also available to occupy unused slots.

#### Module addressing

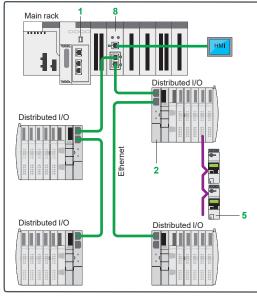
With EcoStruxure Control Expert (1), the I/O addressing is unlimited (physical limitation: 94 slots).

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

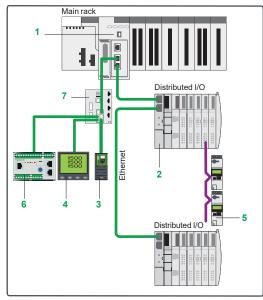
### Presentation, description (continued)

# Modicon M580 automation platform

Distributed I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture: devices distributed over Ethernet with BMENOS0300



Distributed I/O architecture: devices distributed over Ethernet with DRS

### Presentation

The distributed I/O architecture consists of I/O and devices distributed over Ethernet (DIO).

The Ethernet DIO devices can be connected to Ethernet ports of the **BMEP58e0e0** CPU **1** or of a ConneXium DRS (dual ring switch).

The available Ethernet DIO devices are:

- Modicon STB distributed I/O 2
- Altivar Process variable speed drive 3
- Energy supervision 4 and HMI

 Tesys U 5 connected via CANopen to a Modicon STB I/O island and Tesys T 6 motor protection, etc.

Modbus serial link devices can be integrated in the distributed I/O architecture via the **BMXNOM0200** serial link module.

#### High availability and expanded integration capacity

The distributed I/O architecture can use the embedded switching module or the external switches to expand the integration capacity.

The **BMENOS0300 8** Ethernet network option switch can be installed on a local or a remote **BMEXBP**•••• Ethernet main rack in the Modicon M580 platform. The external ConneXium DRSs 7 (1) can be loaded with 15 predefined configurations to simplify their implementation.

The use of these switches provides enhanced capacity for integrating the following devices:

- DIO sub-rings
- DIO clouds

The advantages of this architecture are:

High availability of the Ethernet DIO devices

Maximum distance between each ConneXium managed switch:

- 100 m/328 ft with copper medium
- 2 km/1.25 mi with multimode optical fiber medium
- 16 km/9.94 mi with single-mode optical fiber medium

(1) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1, TCSESM063F2CU1, TCSESM063F2CS1. 2

Processors: page 1/22

### Presentation, description (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Remote I/O architecture

Remote I/O architecture: devices on remote I/O

### Presentation

The remote I/O architecture consists of remote I/O and remote functions (including fieldbus masters).

This type of architecture is fully compatible with the references in the Modicon M580 automation platform and Modicon X80 I/O platform offers. The capacity of Modicon X80 I/O drops depends on the CRA Ethernet drop adapter used. A maximum of 16 RIO drops 1 can be supported in a remote I/O architecture system.

The available Ethernet devices are:

- Altivar Process variable speed drive 2
- Energy supervision 3 and HMI 4
- Tesys T motor protection, etc.

It is possible to include DIO devices in a remote I/O architecture via the SERVICE port of the CPU or of the **BMECRA31210** drop adapter 1, or via ConneXium DRSs 5.

#### **Rack Viewer function**

The Rack Viewer function provides access to Ethernet RIO data via a web browser.

Predefined configurations for ConneXium managed switches

The use of ConneXium managed switches specifically for Modicon M580 architectures is simplified using 15 predefined configuration files.

#### Standard remote I/O architecture

This is composed of a daisy chain loop consisting of a Modicon M580 main rack and several Modicon X80 I/O drops containing an Ethernet drop adapter:

- BMECRA31210 Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter, with SERVICE port
- BMXCRA31210 Modicon X80 RIO Ethernet drop adapter, with SERVICE port

BMXCRA31200 Modicon X80 RIO Ethernet drop adapter, without SERVICE port

#### Long distance remote I/O architecture

Similar to the standard remote I/O architecture, this variant comprises one or more remotely located Modicon X80 I/O drops connected via integrated NRP fiber optic repeaters.

There are 2 types of NRP repeater:

- BMXNRP0200: multimode fiber optic repeater (remote location up to 2 km/1.25 mi)
- BMXNRP0201: single-mode fiber optic repeater (remote location up to 16 km/9.94 mi)

The NRP repeaters are linked to CRA drop adapters by means of Ethernet Interlink cables.

#### High availability and expanded integration capacity

The remote I/O architecture can use the embedded switching module or the external switches to expand the integration capacity.

The **BMENOS0300** Ethernet network option switch can be installed on a local or a remote **MEXBPeece** Ethernet main rack in the Modicon M580 platform. The external ConneXium DRSs 7 (1) can be loaded with 15 predefined configurations to simplify their implementation.

The use of these switches provides enhanced capacity for integrating the following devices:

- RIO sub-rings
- Fiber optic media for long distance remote location, etc.
- Enable DIO integration to remote I/O architecture

The advantages of this architecture are:

- Reduced wiring costs
- Deterministic data exchanges between the PLC and the EIO devices

■ Secondary rings can be linked to the main ring by two DRSs, which improve availability

Maximum distance between each ConneXium managed switch:

- 100 m/328 ft with copper (twisted pair) medium
- 2 km/1.25 mi with multimode optical fiber medium
- 16 km/9.94 mi with single-mode optical fiber medium

(1) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1, TCSESM063F2CU1, TCSESM063F2CS1.

### Presentation, description (continued)

# Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter



BMECRA31210

### Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter

### Presentation

An M580 Ethernet RIO (EIO) architecture with Modicon X80 I/O drops requires the use of a dedicated adapter in each Modicon X80 drop.

The **BMECRA31210** adapter supports Ethernet and X-bus communications across the remote backplane.

This EIO adapter module supports several expert modules such as counter and weighing modules and CCOTF (change configuration on the fly).

For Modicon X80 RIO drops on an Ethernet backplane, time stamping can be managed with a resolution of 10 ms when using a **BMECRA31210** performance EIO adapter.

Only one **BMECRA31210** module can be installed per Modicon X80 RIO drop.

This module can also support a BMXXBP••00 expansion rack.

Canacity of the Medicon CPA drop adapte

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is designed to be installed on an Ethernet backplane in the main remote rack. The adapter supports the Modicon X80 I/O and partner modules with both Ethernet and X-bus connections (1).

The keying pin on the rear side of the module means the **BMECRA31210** adapter cannot be installed on unsupported backplanes.

These adapters are connected by Ethernet cordsets equipped with RJ45 connectors. The dual Ethernet connection port on each adapter allows daisy chain loop connections using the RSTP protocol (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is also available in a conformal coating version for harsh environments.

Capacity of	or the woolcon	CRA drop adapter				
Type of module Maximum number of racks per drop		BMXCRA31200 Standard	BMXCRA31210 High performance	BMECRA31210 High performance		
		Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2		
SERVICE port		_	1	1		
Discrete I/O mod	ules	Up to 128	Up to 1,024	Up to 1,024		
Analog I/O module		Up to 16	Up to 256	Up to 256		
Expert modules	<ul> <li>Serial link</li> </ul>	-	BMXNOM0200	BMXNOM0200		
supported:	<ul> <li>Time and date stamping at 1 ms</li> </ul>	-	BMXERT1604T	BMXERT1604T		
	Counter	-	BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800	BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800		
	<ul> <li>Weighing</li> </ul>	-	-	PMESWT0100		
	<ul> <li>Frequency input</li> </ul>	-	BMXETM0200H	BMXETM0200H		
	<ul> <li>HART integrated analog I/O modules</li> </ul>	-	-	BMEAHI0812/ BMEAHO0412		
CCOTF function		_	Yes	Yes		
Time and date st	amping	-	10 ms	10 ms		

#### Description

- 1 LED display block indicating the module status
- 2 Rotary switches for setting the address of an EIO drop (00...159)
- 3 Dedicated RJ45 service port (ETH 1) for remote service tools such as a PC, HMI terminal module, or Ethernet DIO devices
- 4 RJ45 device network port (ETH 2) for connection to the Ethernet network
- 5 RJ45 device network port (ETH 3) for connection to the Ethernet network

References			
Ethernet drop adapter			
Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
X80 EIO drop adapter Provide one module per Modicon X80 EIO drop	1	BMECRA31210	_

(1) This module is also compatible with X-bus backplanes. In this case it has the same functionality as a BMXCRA31210 high-performance Ethernet drop adapter. For more details see our website www.schneider-electric.com.



BMECRA31210

Processors page 1/22 Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules page 4/2

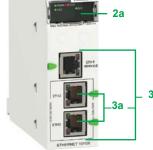
#### Schneider Electric

### Presentation, functions, description

### Modicon M580 automation platform

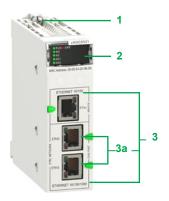
Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules





BMENOC0301

BMENOC0311



BMENOC0321



Example of BMEP58 and NOC module combination: BMEP581020/BMENOC0301/BMENOC0301

### Presentation

BMENOC03•1 network modules act as an interface between the M580 PLC and other Ethernet network devices via the Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication protocols.

BMENOC03•1 network modules are standard format and occupy a single slot in the rack of the Modicon M580 platform. They have to be installed in the main Ethernet + X-bus backplane rack.

#### **Functions**

- BMENOC03•1 modules offer the following functions:
- Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP protocols operating simultaneously
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) Priority of Ethernet packets using QoS (Quality of Service) service
- Automatic module configuration recovery using FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- Embedded web server for application monitoring and module diagnostics (this is an HTML5 web server, which means it can be read by any device (PC, tablet, smartphone) with the majority of operating systems (Android, iOS, Windows))
- Sharing data between PLCs ("local slaves" function)
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

#### Description

The front panel of BMENOC03•1 modules features:

- A screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
- 2 A display block with 4 LEDs:
- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- □ MS LED (green/red): Module status
- □ NS LED (green/red): Network connection status
- Additionally for BMENOC0321 modules, 2 LEDs are displayed as:
- □ NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- 3 RJ45 connectors for connection to the Ethernet network. The 2 bottom 3 connectors 3a support ring topologies (RSTP protocol).
- Each RJ45 connector has 2 associated LEDs:
- LNK LED (yellow): Ethernet link established
- □ ACT LED (green): Transmission/reception activity

#### FactoryCast

The BMENOC0311/BMENOC0321 FactoryCast modules provide additional web-based visualization of ePAC diagnostics and system data, such as:

- Custom web pages: allow the user to define a personalized interface
- Rack Viewer: provides a graphical representation of the configured ePAC system including all modules and I/O status
  - ePAC Program Viewer: provides a web-based view of the EcoStruxure Control
- Expert (1) program code that animates logical states and variable values Customizable dashboard: allows a customized widget to be added to provide an
- optimum overview of the process data
  - Trend Viewer: provides a graphical visualization of the variables
- Easy brand labeling: the website logo and colors can be ajusted online

#### Embedded router

The BMENOC0321 embedded router provides bridge transparency from the control network to the device network and connectivity with functions such as:

Embedded IP forwarding: enables communication from the control network to PACs, PLCs, PCs, HMIs, etc.

IPSec feature: applicable when the IP forwarding function is disabled

Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock

- SMTP (Email): to send messages and alerts about the ePAC system
- Embedded switch in the M580 platform: provides a direct connection to the processor without any cable, and no separate power supply is required Fast Device Replacement service
- Multiple diagnostics: supports advanced web pages to FactoryCast, MB Diagnostics, EIP Diagnostics, CNM (ConneXium Network Manager)

#### **Combination of Ethernet modules and BMEP58 CPU**

It is possible to combine Ethernet modules with the Modicon M580 CPU in order to increase its connectivity (2)

In this example, the 3 NOC EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network modules 5 are linked to the BMEP58•0•0 CPU module 4:

- BMEP581020 CPU 4
- 5 BMENOC03 •1 EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module
- (1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

(2) For each M580 processor, up to 2 BMENOC0321 modules can be integrated in the same rack.

page 1/22 2/12

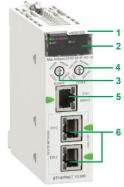
## Presentation, description

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop fiber optic repeaters, Ethernet network option switch



BMXNRP020.



BMENOS0300

#### Modicon X80 EIO drop fiber optic repeaters (1)(2) Presentation

**BMXNRP0200/0201** fiber optic repeaters offer an alternative to the use of ConneXium managed dual ring switches (DRSs) for fiber optic communications over long distances in Ethernet I/O (EIO) systems.

When inserted in Modicon X80 RIO drops, **BMXNRP0200/0201** fiber optic repeaters make it possible to:

■ Extend the total distance of the EIO network when EIO drops are located in areas of the factory more than 100 m/328 *ft* away

Enhance immunity to noise

Resolve grounding incompatibilities between sites with different grounding methods

NRP repeaters can be installed on the primary ring or on secondary rings. These modules cannot, however, be used to connect secondary rings to the primary ring.

■ The **BMXNRP0200** repeater for multimode optical fiber allows remote location up to 2 km/1.25 mi.

The **BMXNRP0201** repeater or single-mode optical fiber allows remote location up to 16 km/9.94 mi.

Depending on the configuration, the NRP repeater may be linked to the CRA adapter of the drop where it is installed, via 1 or 2 Ethernet Interlink cables.

#### Description

- 1 Module reference
- 2 Display block indicating the module status
- 3 RJ45 Ethernet ports; 2 LEDs, LNK and ACT, indicate the status of each port
- 4 Fiber optic ports with SFP transceiver for LC type connector

### Ethernet network option switch

#### Presentation

The Ethernet network option switch **BMENOS0300** offers an economic alternative to external DRSs for copper Ethernet communication over short distances. Based on the rotary switches on the front panel, the application of the 2 device network ports can be configured intuitively as:

- RIO ring
- DIO ring
- DIO ports

Depending on the architecture, the **BMENOS0300** switch can be used to communicate with the distributed I/O by simply inserting it in the local main rack or remote drops.

#### Description

- 1 Module reference
- 2 Display block indicating the module status
- 3 Rotary switch for configuring the ETH 1 service port
- 4 Rotary switch for configuring the 2 device network ports (ETH 2 and ETH 3)
- 5 ETH 1: Service port (Ethernet)
- 6 ETH 2/ETH 3: Device network port (Ethernet)

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
 (2) Requires EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V7.0.

Processors:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 1/22	page 4/2

## Presentation, description

### Modicon M580 automation platform ConneXium managed switches



TCSESM083F23F1



TCSESM063F2CU1 TCSESM063F2CS1

### ConneXium managed switches (1)

### Presentation

There are 3 ConneXium managed DRS models available specifically for EIO architectures. They are used in the following situations:

- For remote racks located at a distance of more than 100 m/328 ft
- Use of fiber optic media:
- □ For remote racks located over long distances: 2 km/1.25 mi (multimode optical
- fiber) or 16 km/9.94 mi (single-mode optical fiber)
- In environments subject to interference
- Between sites with different ground equipotentiality
- Architectures with combined EIO and Ethernet DIO devices
- Implementation of a secondary ring

ConneXium managed switches specific to the medium					
ConneXium managed switch	Copper port	Multimode fiber optic port	Single-mode fiber optic port	Distance between switches	
	RJ45 shielded connectors	Duplex SC conne	ctors	_	
TCSESM083F23F1	<b>1</b> : 8 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	-	-	100 m/ 328 ft	
TCSESM063F2CU1	<b>3</b> : 6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	2: 2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	-	2 km/ 1.25 mi	
TCSESM063F2CS1	<b>3</b> : 6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	-	2: 2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	16 km/ 9.94 mi	

### Predefined configuration files

For ease of implementation of the 3 switches described above, 15 predefined configuration files are available for building validated and tested architectures. These configuration files are included, as standard, on the EcoStruxure Control Expert V8.0 DVD.

The parameters of the switch(es) present on the Ethernet network can then easily be set with the chosen configuration using a PC equipped with a web browser or Ethernet Switch Configurator software. The switch is configured immediately. Ethernet Switch Configurator software is also available on the ConneXium Resource CD-ROM.

(1) The functions described are only available for the 3 ConneXium managed switches mentioned on this page: (TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1).

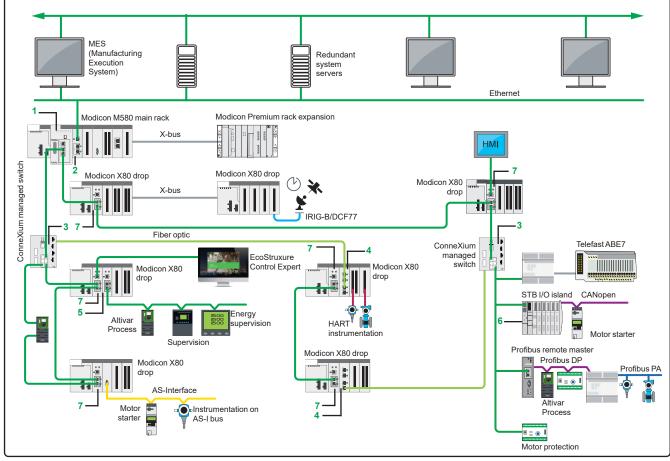
Processors: page 1/22 Architectures

### Modicon M580 automation platform I/O architectures

Example of a complex architecture

### **Example of a complex architecture**

- The complex architecture below illustrates the extensive possibilities of the Modicon M580 offer:
- A choice between 9 BMEP58•0•0 CPUs 1
- Easy integration of the I/O network with supervisors in the control network, due to the BMENOC03•1 Ethernet module 2
- Optimized wiring with RIO and DIO control via a single medium: the DIO are controlled via the CPU
- High availability of secondary rings with ConneXium managed switches 3
- Long distance optimized by the fiber optic converter 4 installed directly in the Modicon X80 rack
- Simplified integration of devices via a serial link 5 (for example, power meter, variable speed drive, motor starters, protection relays, etc.);
- FTD/DTM technology makes it possible to configure and debug devices transparently via the Ethernet network, from any supervisor
- Great flexibility due to integration of DIO devices 6 or other diagnostic/configuration tools on any drop SERVICE port or on the DIO port of a managed switch
- Easy integration of Modicon X80 I/O drops on Ethernet with BMECRA31210 drop adapters 7



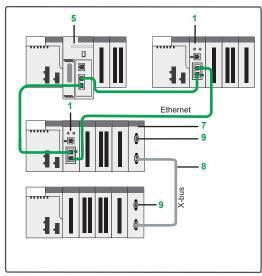
Example of a complex architecture

F

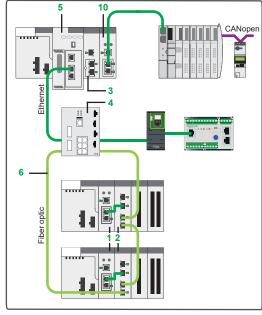
Processors:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 1/22	page 4/2

2

## **Modicon M580 automation platform** I/O architectures



Local I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture

References (1)					
Ethernet head and drop	adapters	(2)			
Description		SERVICE	<b>Item</b> (3)	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Modicon X80 EIO drop adapter Provide 1 module per Modicon X80 EIO drop		-	1	BMXCRA31200	0.200 0.44
		1	1	BMXCRA31210 (4)	0.234 0.516
		1	1	BMECRA31210 (4)	0.234 0.516
Modicon X80 Ethernet F	RIO drop fi	ber optic re	peate	<b>rs</b> (2)	
Description	Optical fit	ber	<b>Item</b> (3)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Modicon X80 Ethernet RIO drop fiber optic repeaters	Multimode		2	BMXNRP0200	0.203 <i>0.448</i>
	Single-mo	de	2	BMXNRP0201	0.203 <i>0.448</i>
Ethernet Interlink cables Length 1 m/3.28 ft		Standard version	-	TCSECN3M3M1S4	-

Ethernet communication modules	and cordsets (2)	)	
Description	<b>Item</b> (3)	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module	3	BMENOC0301	0.200/ <i>0.441</i>
FactoryCast network module	3	BMENOC0311	0.200/

UL version –

TCSECN3M3M1S4U

network module			0.441
Embedded router network module	3	BMENOC0321	0.200/ 0.441

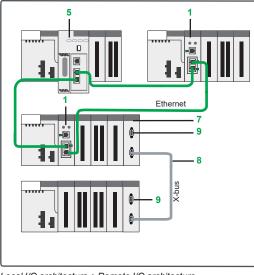
Ethernet network option	n switch				
Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Item	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Ethernet network option	1	2	10	BMENOS0300	_

switch

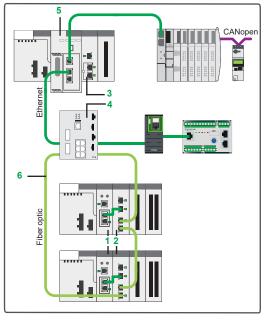
Dedicated Co	Dedicated ConneXium managed switches (5)									
Copper port	Multimode fiber optic port	Single-mode fiber optic port	<b>Item</b> (3)							
RJ45 shielded connectors	Duplex SC conne	ctors								
8 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	-	-	-	TCSESM083F23F1	1.000/ 2.205					
6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	_	4	TCSESM063F2CU1	1.000/ 2.205					
	_	2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	4	TCSESM063F2CS1	1.000/ 2.205					

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com (2) Requires EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V8.0 (see page

- (3) For items 5 to 9, see pages 2/18 and 2/19.
  (4) Conformal coating version for harsh environments. In this case, add the letter "C" to the end of the reference.
  (5) ConneXium managed switches validated for Modicon M580 architectures.



Local I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture

I/O capacity	Maximum	Do	vice	9		CE	Itom	Reference	Weight
	number of networks		rts		ort		(2)	Reference	kg/lb
1,024 discrete I/O 256 analog I/O 24 application-specific channels 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2[	DIO	1			5	BMEP581020	
2,048 discrete I/O 512 analog I/O 32 application-specific channels 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2[	DIO	1			5	BMEP582020	
		2 F	RIO/DIO	1			5	BMEP582040	
3,072 discrete I/O 768 analog I/O 64 application-specific	3 Ethernet networks	2[	DIO	1			5	BMEP583020	
<b>channels</b> 12 MB integrated (memory program)		2 F	RIO/DIO	1			5	BMEP583040	
4,096 discrete I/O 1,024 analog I/O 64 application-specific channels	4 Ethernet networks	2[	DIO	1			5	BMEP584020	
16 MB integrated (memory program)		2 F	RIO/DIO	1			5	BMEP584040	
Fiber optic cable									
Description			Length m/ <i>ft</i>		<b>Iten</b> (2)	ו R	efere	ence	Weigh kg/II
62.5/125 µm multimode f cables			3/9.84		6	49	ONC	R00003	
equipped with MT-RJ conr For interconnection of the the CPU or BMECRA adap	Ethernet port	on	5/16.40		6	49	ONC	DR00005	
Rack expansion for	Aodicon X8	0 d	rop						
Description						(2)	n Ro	eference	Weigh kg/ll
Modicon X80 rack expan Standard module for mour (XBE slot) and allowing the of 2 racks max.	nting in each r	ack				7	BI	MXXBE1000	0.17 0.39
Modicon X80 rack expan Complete kit for 2-rack cor - 2 BMXXBE1000 rack exp - 1 BMXXBC008K extensis - 1 TSXTLYEX line termina	nfiguration con pansion modu on cordset, le	ies ngth	0	53	ft	7 8 9	BI	MXXBE2005	0.70 1.54

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) For items 1 to 4, see page 2/16.

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

### Schneider

2

Description	Type of connector	Length m/ <i>ft</i>	<b>Item</b> (2)	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
K-bus preformed extension cordsets with two 9-pin SUB-D	Elbowed	0.8/2.63	8	BMXXBC008K	0.165/ <i>0.364</i>
connectors		1.5/4.92	8	BMXXBC015K	0.250/ <i>0.551</i>
		3/9.84	8	BMXXBC030K	0.420/ <i>0.</i> 926
		5/16.40	8	BMXXBC050K	0.650/ <i>1.43</i> 3
		12/39.37	8	BMXXBC120K	1.440/ <i>3.175</i>
	Straight	1/3.28	8	TSXCBY010K	0.160/ <i>0.35</i> 3
		3/9.84	8	TSXCBY030K	0.260/ <i>0.57</i> 3
		5/16.40	8	TSXCBY050K	0.360/ <i>0.794</i>
		12/39.37	8	TSXCBY120K	1,260/ 2.778
		18/59.06	8	TSXCBY180K	1,860/ <i>4.101</i>
		28/91.86	8	<b>ТSXCBY280КТ</b> (3)	2.860/ 6.305
Description	Use	Length	Item	Reference	Weight

Description	Use	Length m/ <i>ft</i>	<b>Item</b> (2)	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
<b>Cable on reel</b> Cable with free ends, 2 line testers	To be equipped with 2 TSXCBYK9 connectors	100/328	-	TSXCBY1000	12,320/ 27.161

Description	Use	Sold in lots of	<b>Item</b> (2)	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Line terminator 2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	Required on the 2 BM•XBP•●●0 modules located at either end of the daisy chain	2	9	TSXTLYEX	0.050/ 0.110
X-bus straight connectors 2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	For TSXCBY1000 cable ends	2	-	ТЅХСВҮК9	0.080/ <i>0.176</i>
Connector installation kit 2 crimping pliers,	For fixing TSXCBYK9 connectors	_	-	TSXCBYACC10	_

1 pen (4)

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) For items 1 to 4, see page 2/16; for items 5 to 7, see page 2/17.
(3) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
(4) Installation of connectors on the cable also requires a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

### Requirements for a Modicon M580 Ethernet I/O architecture (1)

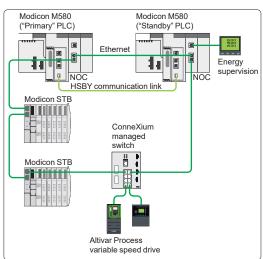
The table below gives the minimum hardware and software requirements for setting up a Modicon M580 I/O architecture.

Description of the hardware or software required	Reference	Version	<b>Item</b> (2)
Unity Pro Extra Large software	UNISPUEFeCD80	≥8.0	-
Modicon X80 RIO drop adapter	BMECRA31210	≥2.0	1
	BMXCRA31200	≥2.0	1
	BMXCRA31210	≥2.0	1
Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop fiber optic repeaters	BMXNRP0200	-	2
	BMXNRP0201	-	2
ConneXium managed switches	TCSESM083F23F1	Firmware ≥6.0	4
	TCSESM063F2CU1	Firmware ≥6.0	4
	TCSESM063F2CS1	Firmware ≥6.0	4
M580 CPUs	BMEP581020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP582020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP582040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP583020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP583040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP584020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP584040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP585040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP586040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

### Modicon M580 automation platform High-availability architectures

Modicon M580 Quantum and Modicon X80 Ethernet RIO ("Primary PLC") ЬŇ NRP CRA CRA Ethernet DIO device Ethernet network cloud (3) HSBY communication link ø Modicon X80 RIO ConneXiun managed switch (4) 44 CRA Ethernet fiber optic network Ethernet network 63 ConneXium Modicon X80 RIC managed switch (4) 14 Ethernet networl HSBY communication link Local HMI (3) ConneXium managed Ethernet RIO switch (4) E F 44 NRP P 8 Ethernet network Modicon M580 ("Standby" PLC)



Modicon M580 Hot Standby Ethernet I/O architecture with Ethernet DIO devices, without CRA Ethernet drop adapter

### Types of M580 high-availability architecture (1) High-availability system

The EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) high-availability system is used for more demanding applications, in terms of the availability of their control/command system, as no interruption of the process can be tolerated. This system helps to ensure global availability of the redundant CPU and Ethernet I/O devices.

At the heart of this architecture are 2 PLC racks ("Primary" and "Standby") with identical hardware configurations, based on **BMEH58ee40** EcoStruxure Control Expert redundant CPUs, connected via a high-speed (1Gbps) link (copper or fiber optic). The volume of data exchanged between the "Primary" and "Standby" PLCs can reach 4 MB depending on the CPU.

The "Primary" PLC executes the application program and controls the I/O, while the "Standby" PLC remains in the background.

In the event of a detected error affecting the "Primary" PLC, the "Standby" system switches over automatically, changing over execution of the application program and control of the I/O to the "Standby" PLC with an up-to-date data context. Once the changeover is complete, the "Standby" PLC becomes the "Primary" PLC. Once the detected error has been cleared on the other PLC and it has been reconnected to the standby system, it acts as the "Standby" PLC. The changeover is performed smoothly at the outputs and is completely transparent to the process.

The high-availability system with EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) software thus increases productivity by minimizing process downtime.

### High-availability system based on remote I/O architecture

The high-availability system based on the remote I/O (RIO) architecture is used for sensitive processes that require an I/O control takeover time within the region of the PLC scan time.

As the Ethernet RIO drops are synchronized with the PLC CPU scan time, the CPU changeover is carried out smoothly at the outputs, i.e. it is bumpless.

Due to the Ethernet build-in technology of the Modicon M580 controllers, the remote I/O architecture is simple to realize. There is no need to insert an Ethernet head adapter module twice in the "Primary" PLC and the "Standby" PLC. The capacity of Modicon X80 I/O drops depends on the CRA Ethernet drop adapter used. A maximum of 31 RIO drops can be supported in a Hot Standby remote I/O architecture. Automatic switching of the IP address of these modules helps to ensure transparent addressing to SCADA, even in the event of a CPU changeover.

### High-availability system based on Ethernet DIO device architecture

In this type of high-availability architecture without Ethernet RIO drops, the CRA Ethernet drop adapter is not required.

Only one M580 Ethernet module **BMENOC0301/BMENOC0311/BMENOC0321** or **BMENOS0300** (if less than 61 DIO) is required in each "Primary" and "Standby" PLC using distributed devices. The changeover from "Primary" to "Standby" processor might not be bumpless according to the type of DIO used. Please contact our Customer Care Center for more information.

(1) Requires EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V11.0.
 (2) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

(3) Please refer to the relevant product catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
 (4) As well as the secondary ring, an Ethernet DIO device cloud can be connected to each managed switch.

Modicon M580 Hot Standby Ethernet I/O architecture, long distance

Architectures

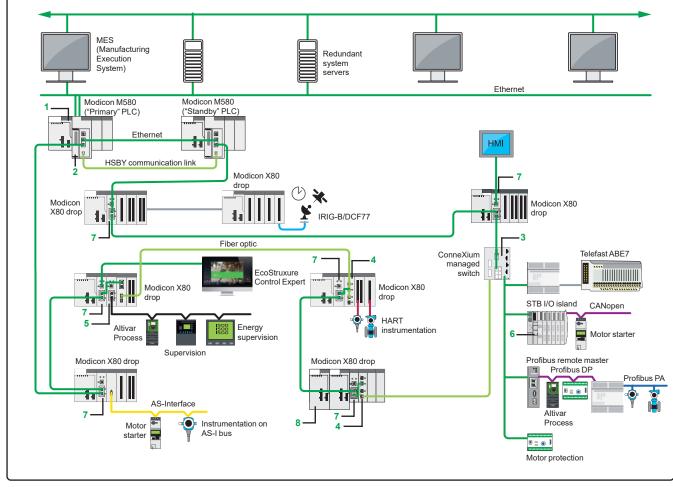
## Modicon M580 automation platform

High-availability architectures Example of a complex architecture

### **Example of a complex architecture**

- The complex architecture below illustrates the extensive possibilities of the Modicon M580 offer:
- A choice between 3 BMEH58e040 M580 redundant CPUs 1
- Easy integration of the I/O network with supervisors in the control network, due to the BMENOC03•1 Ethernet module 2
- Optimized wiring with RIO and DIO control via a single medium: the DIO are controlled via the CPU
- High availability of secondary rings with ConneXium managed switches 3
- Long distance optimized by the fiber optic converter 4 installed directly in the Modicon X80 rack
- Simplified integration of devices via a serial link 5 (for example, power meter, variable speed drive, motor starters, protection relays, etc.);
- FTD/DTM technology makes it possible to configure and debug devices transparently via the Ethernet network, from any supervisor
- Great flexibility due to integration of DIO devices 6 or other diagnostic/configuration tools on any drop SERVICE port or on the DIO port of a managed switch
- Easy integration of Modicon X80 I/O drops on Ethernet with BMECRA31210 drop adapters 7

■ The redundant power supplies are compatible with both single power supply racks for standard applications, and the dual power supply racks are compatible with high-availability applications 8

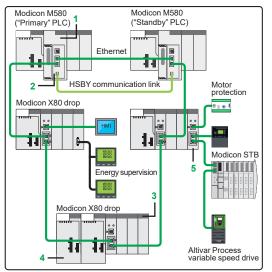


Example of a complex architecture

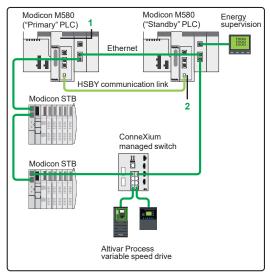
Processors:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 1/22	page 4/2

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

High-availability architectures



Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture

References (1)										
Modicon M580 redu	Modicon M580 redundant processors									
Memory capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	SERVICE port	<b>Item</b> (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb				
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	BMEH582040	0.849/ 1.872				
16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	BMEH584040	0.849/ 1.872				
64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	BMEH586040	0.849/ 1.872				
Accessories										
Description	Use		Cable	Item	Reference	Weight				

ACCESSURES					
Description	Use	Cable medium	ltem	Reference	Weight kg/lb
HSBY link SFP socket (one reference for one socket)	To be inserted in pair in 2 BMEH58●●40 redundant processors for short distance	RJ45 copper	2	490NAC0100	_
	To be inserted in pair in 2 BMEH58ee40 redundant processors	Single- mode fiber	2	490NAC0201	_

for long distance

Ethernet +	X-bus dual pow	er supp	ly racks				
Description	Type of module to be inserted	Ethernet connec- tors	X-bus connec- tors	Power consump- tion		Reference	Weight kg/lb
6-slot Ethernet + K-bus dual bower supply backplane	BMXCPS4002 redundant power supply, BMEP58/BMEH58 processor,	4	6	3.9 W	3	BMEXBP0602	1.377/ 3.036
10-slot Ethernet + K-bus dual bower supply backplane	I/O modules, communication modules, and application- specific modules (counter, motion control, and serial)	8	10	3.9 W	3	BMEXBP1002	1.377/ 3.036
Dedundan		, maaduul	~~				

Redunda	ncy power	supply mod	ules				
Line supply			Nominal current	Item Reference (2)		Weight kg/lb	
	3.3 V (2)	<b>24 V</b> (2)	Total	24 V <del></del> rack			
100240 V $\sim$	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	4	BMXCPS4002	0.360/ 0.794
$100240$ V $\sim$	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	4	BMXCPS4002H	0.360/ 0.794

Ethernet network option switch									
Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Item	Reference	Weight kg/lb				
Ethernet network option switch	1	2	5	BMENOS0300	-				

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com

(2) 3.3 V --- and 24 V --- rack voltages for powering modules in the Modicon X80 I/O rack.
 (3) 24 V --- sensor voltage for powering the input sensors (voltage available via the 2-way removable connector on the front panel).

9		

Processors: page 1/22

### References (continued)

## **Modicon M580 automation platform** High-availability architectures



BMEH58•040K Hot Standby kits

Hot Standby kits			
Description	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/lb
M580 Hot Standby kit	- 2 Modicon M580 <b>BMEH582020</b> redundant processors - 2 RJ45 SFP sockets <b>490NAC0100</b>	BMEH582040K	
	- 2 Modicon M580 <b>BMEH584020</b> redundant processors - 2 RJ45 SFP sockets <b>490NAC0100</b>	BMEH584040K	

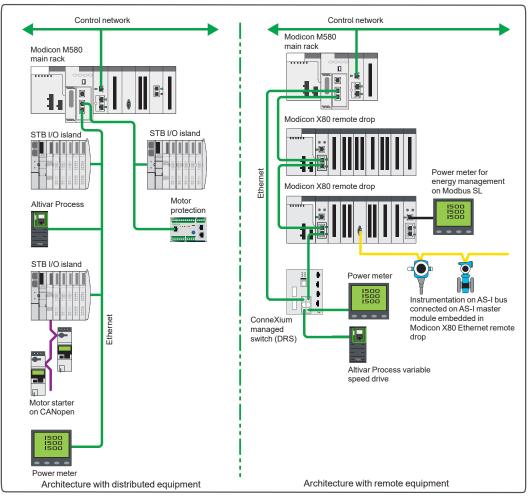
2

characteristics, see our

I/O architectures Example architecture

### Application in Food & Beverage segment

Example of a standalone architecture for dairy application



Example of a standalone architecture: Dairy application

Note: These architecture representations are conceptual network diagrams and do not represent actual wiring specifications.

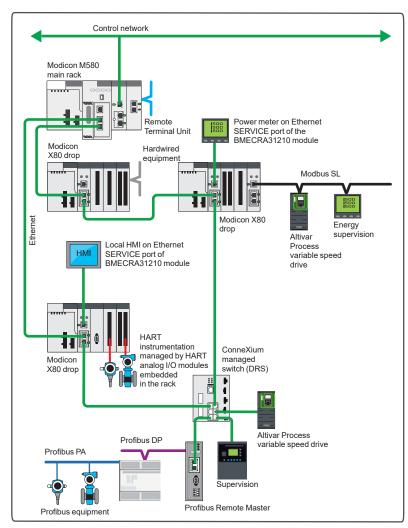
### Architectures (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform I/O architectures

Example architecture

### Application in Water & Waste Water segment

Example of a standalone architecture for a pumping station application

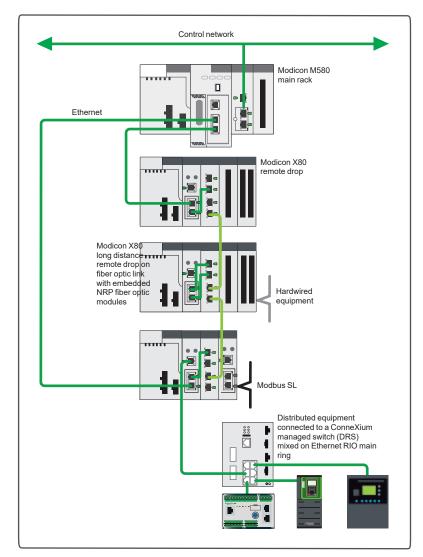


Example of a standalone architecture: Pumping station application

Example architecture

### Application in Power Generation segment

Example of an architecture for a medium hydropower local control unit



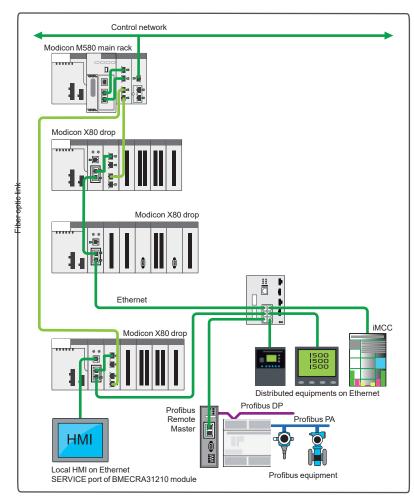
Example of a standalone architecture: Hydropower application

### Modicon M580 automation platform I/O architectures

Example architecture

### Application in Mining, Mineral & Metals segment

Example of a standalone architecture for a mining extraction application



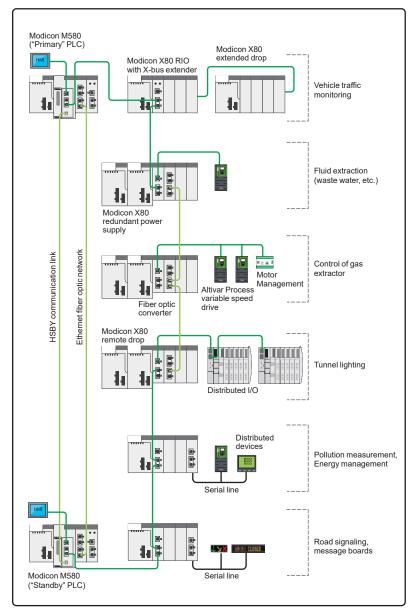
Example of a standalone architecture: Mining extraction application

### Modicon M580 automation platform I/O architectures

Example architecture

### Application in Infrastructures segment

Example of a high-availability architecture for a tunnel application



Example of a high-availability architecture: Tunnel application

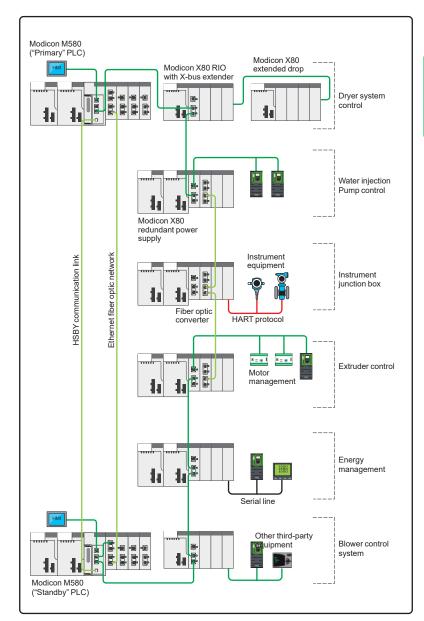
### Architectures (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform I/O architectures

Example architecture

### Application in Oil & Gas segment

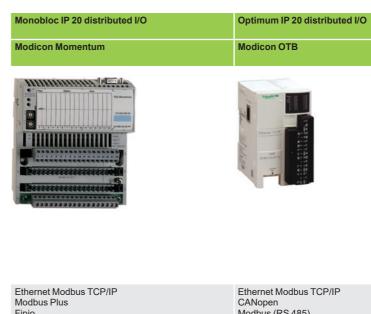
Example of a high-availability architecture for a petrochemical application



Example of a high-availability architecture: Petrochemical application

### Modicon distributed I/O solutions

Type of splitter box and module		Monobloc IP 67 I/O splitter boxes	
		Modicon ETB	
Available buses and networks		Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP EtherNet/IP	
Max. number per conne	ection point		
Discrete I/O	Modularity	Splitter box with 16 configurable I/O, 16 I, 12 I + 4 O, or 8 I + 8 O	
	Input voltage	24 V	
	Output voltage	24 V	
Analog I/O		-	
Application-specific I/C	)	-	
I/O connection		M12 connectors	
Type of housing		Plastic	
Type of module		ETB1E•••	
Pages		Please consult the catalog pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com	



170A•	OTB1e0DM9LP	STBeee
Plastic		
Screw or spring-type removable terminal blocks	Removable screw terminal block (interface module) Removable screw terminal block, non-removable spring-type terminal block and HE 10 connector (expansion modules)	Removable screw or spring-type connectors, Telefast connectors
6 I/3 O 120 V $\sim$ sub-base with 1 Modbus port	-	Parallel interface modules for TeSys Quickfit and TeSys U motor starters, integrated connection for third-party CANopen products
10 kHz/200 kHz 2-channel counter sub-base	Integrated in interface module: - Two 5 kHz/20 kHz channels - 2 PWM function channels	Counter module with one 40 kHz channel HART multiplexer module - 4 HART channels per HART multiplexer module - Up to 8 HART multiplexer modules per island
8 I, 16 I or 4 O voltage/current I/O bases I/O base with 4 thermocouple or probe inputs	2 I, 4 I, 8 I, 1 O, 2 O, 2 I/1 O and 4 I/2 O (expansion modules) voltage/current, thermocouple or temperature probe	Modules with 2, 4 or 8 inputs and 1 or 2 outputs (voltage/current) Module with 2 thermocouple or probe inputs
24 V $=$ V, 120 V $\sim$ and 230 V $\sim$ and relay	24 V and relay	24 V, 115/230 V $\sim$ and relay
24 V, 120 V $\sim$ and 230 V $\sim$	24 V	24 V, 115 V $\sim$ and 230 V $\sim$
I/O base with 16 I, 32 I, 8 O, 16 O, 32 O, 10 I/8 O, 16 I/8 O, 16 I/12 O and 16 I/16 O	12 I/8 O (interface module) 8 I, 16 I, 32 I, 8 O, 16 O, 32 O, 4 I/4 O and 16 I/8 O (expansion modules)	Module with 2 I, 4 I, 6 I, 16 I, 2 O, 4 O, 6 O or 16 O
1 I/O base with 1 CPU or 1 communication module	1 interface module + 7 Twido expansion modules	1 NIM (Network Interface Module) + 32 I/O module
Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP Modbus Plus Fipio INTERBUS Profibus DP DeviceNet	Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP CANopen Modbus (RS 485)	Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP EtherNet/IP CANopen Modbus Plus Fipio INTERBUS Profibus DP DeviceNet

Please consult the catalog pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com

2

2/30

()

### Modular IP 20 distributed I/O

### Modicon STB



2

### Modicon STB distributed I/O solution Open and modular system



### Presentation (1)

To meet the needs of machine manufacturers and users, automation architectures have been decentralized while delivering performance close to that of centralized systems

Architectures based around islands installed as close to the machine as possible reduce the time and cost of wiring for sensors and actuators, while increasing system availability.

The Modicon STB distributed I/O solution is an open, modular input/output system that makes it possible to design automation islands managed by a master controller via a bus or communication network.

- These islands can be used to connect: TeSys U or TeSys T starter-controllers
- Altivar variable speed drives
- FTB IP 67 distributed I/O
- OsiSense rotary encoders
- Magelis operator dialog terminals

Approved third-party products via the CANopen bus: Bosch, Festo, Parker solenoid valves, Balluff linear encoders, etc. (1)

Advantys software guides users through the design phase, start-up, and even maintenance of the system. This single software package covers the Modicon STB, OTB, FTB, and FTM ranges.

The island components are electronic modules mounted on one or more DIN rails. These clusters of modules, known as segments, carry a bus from beginning to end of each island. The island bus provides power distribution, signal sensing, and power management to compatible modules, in the form of a wiring management system.

The Modicon STB I/O family is divided into 2 groups of modules:

Basic modules: A complete set of low-cost modules, with simplified operating modes

Standard modules: An expanded offer of I/O modules, with additional functions: Configurable parameters, expanded operating modes

The basic range comprises:

- PDM power distribution modules (24 V == and 115/230 V ~)
- I/O modules:
- Discrete I/O (24 V ....)
- □ Analog I/O (10-bit resolution)

The standard range comprises:

- NIM modules: network interfaces
- PDM power distribution modules (24 V  $\pm$  and 115/230 V  $\sim$ )
- I/O modules:
- □ Discrete I/O (24 V  $\equiv$  and 115/230 V  $\sim$ )
- □ Analog I/O (10, 12 and 16-bit resolution)
- $\square$  Relay outputs (24 V  $\equiv$  coil and 24 V  $\equiv$  contact or 115/230 V  $\sim$ )
- Application module: Counter module, HART multiplexer module
- Dedicated module: For TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit applications
- EOS end of segment and BOS beginning of segment modules
- External equipment support module on CANopen expansion module

Standard and basic modules can be combined on the same island. Combining them in this way allows a wide range of functions (1).

The sensors and actuators are connected to the I/O modules via removable screw or spring-type terminals (2).

Standard Modicon STB I/O modules are hot-swappable, provided the network interface modules are also standard type.

Modicon STB distributed I/O islands have a protection rating of IP 20. For installations in production workshops, they must be housed in enclosures providing at least IP 54 (complying to IEC 60950 or NEMA 250) (1).

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website v

(2) For much easier wiring and to free up space in the electrical cabinet, Modicon STB 16-channel discrete I/O modules can be combined with Modicon Telefast ABE 7 pre-wired or adapter blocks.

Color code	Type of module
	NIM network interface EOS/BOS island expansion CANopen expansion
	24 V discrete inputs
	24 V supply distribution 24 V discrete outputs
	115 V $\sim$ or 230 V $\sim$ discrete current inputs
	115/230 V $\sim$ supply distribution 115/230 V $\sim$ discrete current outputs
	Discrete relay outputs TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit interface, counter module
	Analog inputs
	Analog outputs

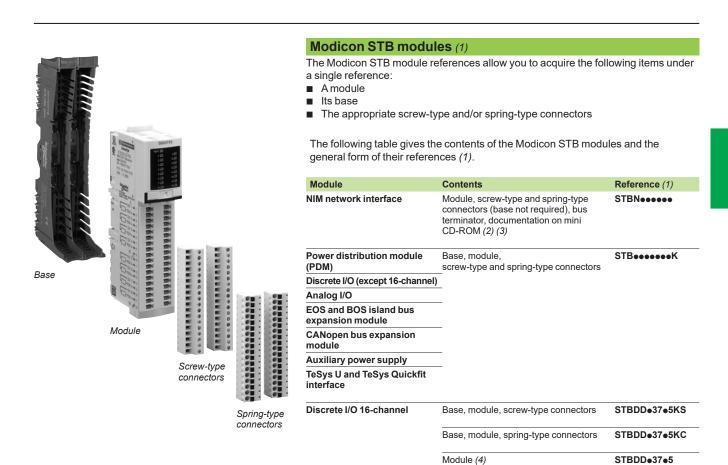
Type of module

Color code

### Description

## Modicon STB distributed I/O solution

Open and modular system



STBEHC3020KC Counting Base, module, spring-type connectors

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website

(2) DeviceNet STBNDN .... NIM network interface module: order the 5-way screw and (a) Denote the indication of the in

one exchange file per network type. The user documentation is also available on our website

(4) For use with the Modicon Telefast ABE 7 pre-wired or adapter system:

- STBXBA3000 base to be ordered separately (1)

- Telefast ABE 7 base and connection accessories to be ordered separately (1)

### Modicon STB distributed I/O solution Open and modular system

### Composition of a Modicon STB island (1)

A Modicon STB island is made up of one or more segments comprising PDMs (*Power Distribution Modules*) and I/O modules.

The island begins with a NIM network interface module and ends with a bus terminator supplied with the NIM.

An island can be made up of a single segment or a primary segment and up to 6 expansion segments.

The island's segments are chained by EOS (*End Of Segment*) and BOS (*Beginning Of Segment*) internal bus expansion modules.

#### On each segment:

Place the PDMs immediately to the right of the network interface modules or expansion modules.

■ Place the I/O modules to the right of the PDM module supplying them with power.

Each module (with the exception of the NIM network interface module), is held in a fixing base on the DIN rail.

Three module and base widths are possible. On the DIN rail, the overall width needed for a segment is the sum of widths of the network interface module, the bases and any bus terminator.

**The bases** provide continuity of the internal bus, auto-addressing of the modules, and separated and isolated distribution of the internal power supplies, actuators (outputs) and sensors (inputs).

The advantages of this arrangement are:

Unplugging modules:

□ When switched off *(cold swap)*, modules can be unplugged very quickly □ When switched on *(hot swap)*, I/O modules can be unplugged provided the network interface module is the standard type

Output power supply independent of inputs: For example, if an output power supply is cut by a Preventa module, the inputs are still managed.

Immunity of inputs: For example, the closing of power contactors (controlled by outputs) does not disturb analog input measurements.

#### Network Interface Module (NIM):

This module manages communications on the island bus. It acts as a gateway for exchanges with the fieldbus or network master.

Various NIM network interface modules (only standard type) are available for the following major fieldbuses or industrial networks:

- Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP: Single or double port Network Interface Modules
- EtherNet/IP, Modbus Plus and Fipio: Only standard type NIM network interface modules
- CANopen, INTERBUS, Modbus Plus, Fipio, Profibus DP and DeviceNet

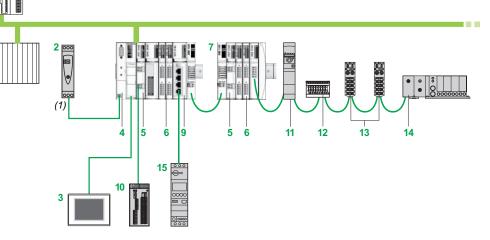
(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

### Modicon STB distributed I/O solution Open and modular system

### **Control system configuration example** (1)

NIM network interface modules STBN●02010, located at the beginning of each island, are gateways for exchanging data between the network or bus master PLC and the Modicon STB automation island.

Standard NIM network interface modules STBN●02010 can be used to configure and address the installation external devices. These settings are stored in the module's internal RAM or Flash memory. Optionally, they can be saved to the 32 KB removable SIM card STBXMP4440 (except for the address of the network connection point) to duplicate the configuration from one island to another.



The control system configuration in the above example comprises:

- 1 Modicon M580/M340/Premium/Quantum automation platform
- 2 24 V ---- external power supply
- 3 HMI terminal with Magelis XBT, XBT G, XBT GT, etc, type Modbus link (1)
- 4 Network Interface Module (NIM)
- 5 Power Distribution Module (PDM)
- 6 I/O modules
- 7 Second STB segment
- 8 Another control system
- 9 Parallel interface module for TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit starter-controllers
- 10 Configurable Preventa XPS MC safety controller connected on the power supply to the outputs of power distribution module STBPDT•100K
- 11 ATV 32 variable speed drive
- 12 Festo solenoid valves
- 13 Modicon FTB IP 67 I/O
- 14 Parker solenoid valves
- **15** TeSys U starter-controller

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

### Contents

### 3 - Communication

Са	pmmunication selection guide page 3/2
E	coStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures
	Architecture
	Industrial Ethernet communication services
	Presentation page 3/8
	Functionspage 3/9
	Performance
	Embedded web pages page 3/20
an	Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network module d FactoryCast network module
	Presentation
	Description , references
W	eb servers and gateways selection guide page 3/26
	IEC 61850 communication module
	Presentation, description, references page 3/28
0	ther buses and networks
	Modbus Plus Proxy module
	Presentation page 3/30
	References page 3/31
	Profibus Remote Master module
	Presentation page 3/32

### Selection guide

## Modicon M580 automation

**platform** Communication, integrated ports, and modules

Type of device		Ethernet communicatio Processors with integra		
17 po or device				
Network protocols		EtherNet/IP and Mod	bus/TCP	
Structure	Physical interface	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX		
	Type of connector	RJ45		
	Access method	CSMA-CD		
Medium	Data rate	10/100 Mbps Double twisted pair coppe	r cable, category CAT 5E	
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	128 DIO (3)	31 RIO drops and 64 DIO (3)	64 DIO (3)
	Maximum length	100 m/328 ft (copper cable (single-mode optical fiber)	e), 4,000 m/13,123 ft (multimode optic (1)	al fiber), 32,500 m/ <i>106,627 ft</i>
	Number of modules of the same type per station	1	(7)	
Standard services		Modbus/TCP messaging	and EthorNot/IP convisos	
Embedded web server services	Standard services	Status Summary, Perform	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
	Standard services	Status Summary, Perform		
Embedded web server services		Status Summary, Perform	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication	Advanced services	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time –	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready	Advanced services	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – Yes – Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication	Advanced services	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes (server)	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication	Advanced services	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – Yes – Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication	Advanced services I/O Scanning Global Data NTP time synchronization FDR SMTP e-mail notification	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes (server)	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication	Advanced services //O Scanning Global Data NTP time synchronization FDR SMTP e-mail notification SOAP/XML web service SNMP network management RSTP redundancy	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – Yes Yes Yes (server) –	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services	Advanced services I/O Scanning Global Data NTP time synchronization FDR SMTP e-mail notification SOAP/XML web service SNMP network management RSTP redundancy QoS (Quality of Service)	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – Yes Yes Yes (server) – Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services RTU communication	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes (server) – – Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services RTU communication services	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes (server) – – Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
Server ServiceS Transparent Ready communication services RTU communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
Server ServiceS Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101,	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes (server) – – Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes (server) – – Yes Yes Yes Yes – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped data         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pr	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date         stamped events to the Master/SCADA         e	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time – – Yes Yes Yes (server) – – Yes Yes Yes Yes – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
Server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pi	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events to the Master/SCADA         e         roccessor         a None	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pi Processor or module references depending on other type of	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events to the Master/SCADA         Processor         None         Serial link	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
Server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pr Processor or module references depending	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date         stamped events to the Master/SCADA         Processor         None         Serial link         Ethernet Modbus/TCP	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pi Processor or module references depending on other type of	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Stamped events to the Master/SCADA         Processor         None         Serial link         Ethernet Modbus/TCP         CANopen	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	
server services Transparent Ready communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial Data Logging servic Compatibility with pi Processor or module references depending on other type of	I/O Scanning         Global Data         NTP time synchronization         FDR         SMTP e-mail notification         SOAP/XML web service         SNMP network management         RSTP redundancy         QoS (Quality of Service)         Master or Slave configuration         Time and date stamped data exchange         RTU time synchronization         Management and buffering of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events         Automatic transfer of time and date         stamped events to the Master/SCADA         Processor         None         Serial link         Ethernet Modbus/TCP	Status Summary, Perform Messaging, Network Time - Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Qu	

(1) Fiber requires use of other products (for example, an Ethernet switch or the BMXNRP020 module) to convert from the twisted pair connectors (RJ45) that these products have.
 (2) For BMe584040/5040/6040 processors, Rack Viewer is now available.
 (3) Including 3 connections reserved for peer-to-peer communications ("local slaves" function).

Ethernet communication Ethernet modules		RTU communication RTU module		
		A de a		
,				
EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP		Modbus/TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (subset level 3)	Serial link, external modem link, IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 (subset level 3)	
10BASE-T/100BASE-TX		10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (Modbus/TCP), PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) for ADSL external modem link	Non-isolated RS 232/485 (serial link), non-isolated RS 232 (radio, PSTN, GSM, GPRS/3G external modem link)	
3 RJ45 connectors (2 connectors for a ring t Ethernet backplane connection	opology) plus	RJ45	RJ45	
CSMA-CD		CSMA-CD (Modbus/TCP), Master/slave (IEC 104/DNP3)	Master/slave (IEC 101/DNP3)	
10/100 Mbps		10/100 Mbps (Modbus/TCP)	0.338.4 Kbps (serial link)	
Double twisted pair copper cable, category	CAT 5E		Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, crossover serial cable (serial link), direct serial cable (external modem link)	
128 (EtherNet/IP or Modbus/TCP) (4)		128 (Modbus/TCP), 64 slaves/servers (IEC 104/DNP3)	32 max.	
100 m/328 ft (copper cable), 4,000 m/13,123 32,500 m/106,627 ft (single-mode optical fib			1,000 m/3,281 ft (serial link with insulating case)	
Up to 6 Ethernet modules per station depending on processor	Up to 2 Ethernet modules on local processor rack	Up to 8 RTU modules per station depending on processor	Depending on application-specific channels (20/36 application-specific channels with BMEP58e0e0)	
Modbus/TCP messaging and EtherNet/IP s	ervices	Modbus/TCP messaging	Reading/writing discrete and analog I/O, counted	
Standard level PLC web diagnostics		Status Summary, Performance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Quality of Service (QoS), Network Time Service, Messaging, IP forwarding, IPSec, time synchronization, SMTP, embedded switch, multiple diagnostics	-	
- Custom web pages, Rack Viewer, ePAC Program Viewer, customizable dashboard, and Trend Viewer	IP forwarding, IPSec, time synchronization, SMTP, embedded switch, multiple diagnostics	Hosting and display of user web pages	-	
Yes	ulagriostics	-		
_		-		
-		Yes		
Yes (server)		Yes (client)	-	
-		Yes Server	-	
– Yes		Yes (agent)		
Yes		-		
Yes		-		
-		Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3		
		Interrogation via polling and exchanges on cha	nge of status (RBE), unsolicited messaging	
-		Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3 Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3		
-		Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3 Buffer holding 10,000 events (per connected cli Yes, on SD 128 MB memory card, in CSV files,	access via FTP, or sent by e-mail	
All Modicon M580 processors BMENOC0301 BMENOC0311	BMENOC0321	All Modicon M580 BMP58 eeee standalone pro	cessors	
		BMXNOR0200H		
			BMXNOR0200H	
3/25		Please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform"	catalog available on our website	
0/20		Please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com		
4) Including 16 connections reserved for per 5) CANopen can be used, but it is necessar		ations ("local slaves" function). 8 I/O. Please consult the "IP 20 distributed inputs/o	utputs - Modicon STB" catalog available on o	

3/2

3



### Selection guide (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Communication, integrated ports, and modules

Applications		AS-Interface communication	Serial link communication	CANopen master
Type of device		AS-Interface actuator/ sensor bus module	2-channel serial link module	CANopen communication module
Network protocols		AS-Interface	Modbus and Character mode	CANopen
Structure	Physical interface	AS-Interface V3 standard	Non-isolated RS 232, 8-wire Isolated RS 485, 2-wire	ISO 11898 (9-way SUB-D connector)
	Type of connector	3-way SUB-D	2 RJ45 and 1 RJ45	9-way SUB-D
	Access mothed	Master/slave		Master/slave
	Access method Data rate	167 Kbps	0.3115.2 Kbps in RS 232 0.357.6 Kbps in RS 485	500 Kbps at 100 m/328 ft 1 Mbps at 20 m/66 ft
Medium		2-wire AS-Interface cable	Shielded twisted pair copper cable	Twisted shielded pair cable
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	62 slaves	2 per drop, 16 per Ethernet remote I/O (RIO) network max.	63 slaves
	Maximum length	100 m/328 ft, 500 m/1,640 ft max. with 2 repeaters	15 m/48 ft with non-isolated RS 232, 1,000 m/3,281 ft with non-isolated RS 485	100 m/328 ft 2,500 m/8,202 ft with repeater
	Number of modules of the same type per station	Depending on processor: up to 8 AS-interface modules in local rack	All M580 processors: 36 application-specific channels (1 application-specific channel = 1 counter, motion control module, or serial link channel)	-
		BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter: 2 AS-Interface modules	36 application specific channels max. 2 BMXNOM0200 modules per BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter	-
Standard services		Transparent exchanges with the sensors/actuators	Read/write bits and words, diagnostics in Modbus mode Send and receive character string in Character mode	Transparent exchanges wit CANopen slaves and Ethernet-based processors
Conformity class		M4 profile	-	EDS description files of the slaves
Embedded web serve service	er Standard service	-	-	-
Communicati	Advanced services	-	-	-
Communication serv	lices	-	-	-
		-	-	-
		-	-	-
24 V <del></del> external powe	er supply	-	-	-
Type of processor or	None	BMXEIA0100	BMXNOM0200	BMECXM0100
module depending on other integrated	Serial link			
port	Ethernet Modbus/TCP			
Page		Please consult the "Modicon X80		

IEC 61850 communication	Modbus Plus communicati	on
IEC 61850 Ethernet module	Modbus Plus proxy module	e (external)
Ethernet Modbus/TCP, IEC 61850	Ethernet Modbus/TCP	Modbus
10BASE-T/100BASE-TX	10/100BASE-T	Modbus Plus
3 RJ45 connectors (2 connectors for a ring topology) plus Ethernet backplane connection	2 RJ45 connectors	2 x 9-way fer connectors
CSMA-CD	CSMA-CD	Token ring
10/100 Mbps	10/100 Mbps	1 Mbps
Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E	Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E (direct or crossover)	Twisted pair of
16 clients, 32 IED servers	128	32 per segme 64 for all seg
100 m/328 ft (copper cable), 4,000 m/13,123 ft (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/106,627 ft (single-mode optical fiber)	100 m/ <i>328 ft</i>	450 m/1,476 1,800 m/5,90 repeaters
Up to 4 Ethernet modules per station depending on processor	1 max.	
-	-	
IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server, GOOSE SNMP, RSTP, NTP Client	Modbus/TCP messaging	Modbus Plus
-	-	-
IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server, GOOSE SNMP, RSTP, NTP Client	Configuration, diagnostics	
- IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server	<ul> <li>Modbus Plus server (scanned by the PLC)</li> </ul>	Read/write v
GOOSE	FDR service	Global Data
-	SNMP agent network management service	Peer Cop se
-	-	-
_	-	-
-	19.231.2 V	
BMENOP0300	TCSEGDB23F24FA	
3/28	3/31	



More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

3

### Profibus DP and Profibus PA communication Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module (external)



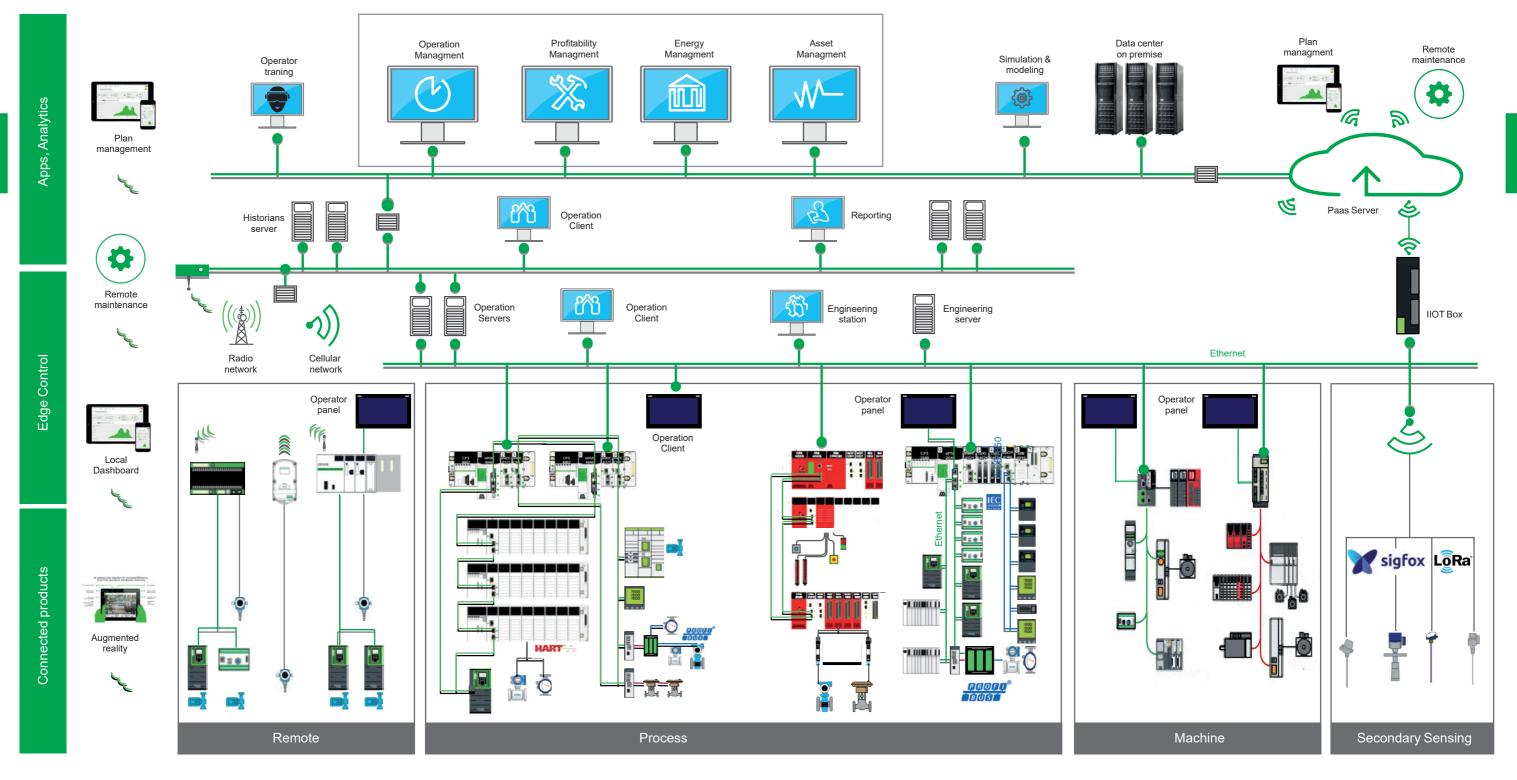
lus	Ethernet Modbus/TCP	Profibus DP V1 Profibus PA (via gateway)
tandard	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX	Isolated RS 485
le SUB-D	2 RJ45 connectors (supporting daisy chain topology)	1 x 9-way female SUB-D connector
	CSMA-CD	Master/slave
	10/100 Mbps	9.6 Kbps12 Mbps
pper cable	Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E (direct or crossover)	Shielded twisted pair copper cable
t ents	Several PRMs can be connected to the Ethernet port on the M580, M340, Premium, or Quantum PLC, as long as the I/O Scanner capacity is not exceeded	125 slaves
per segment ft with 3	100 m/ <i>328 ft</i> (copper)	1,200 m/3,937 ft (9.6 Kbps), 4,800 m/15,747 ft with 3 repeaters, 100 m/328 ft (12 Mbps), 400 m/1,312 ft with 3 repeaters
	-	
	-	
nessaging	Modbus/TCP messaging	Cyclic and acyclic data exchange with slaves
	Transparent Ready Class A20	Class 1 and Class 2
	-	
	-	
ables	<ul> <li>Modbus server (scanned by the PLC)</li> </ul>	Master/slave communication
	FDR service	Global Control service
се	SNMP agent network management service	Acyclic communication (read/ write) in Class 1 and Class 2
	-	Support for extended diagnostics
	-	Auto-scanning service of slaves on the bus
	1830 V	
	TCSEGPA23F14F	
	3/33	

### Architecture

3

# Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Logical communication architecture



3

### Presentation

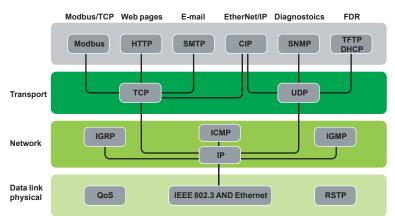
## Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Industrial Ethernet communication services

### Presentation

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures provide transparent communication services to

the entire operation through the implementation of standard, unmodified Ethernet protocols and services.



In addition to the typical Ethernet services (HTTP, BOOTP, DHCP, etc) Ethernet communication modules are equipped with automation-specific services, such as:

- Device scanning using Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- Messaging using Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- Automatic replacement device configuration using FDR (Fast Device Replacement)
- Extensive diagnostics through SNMP
- Clock synchronization using NTP
- E-mail alarm notification via SMTP
- Packet prioritization using QoS
- Ring topology redundancy through RSTP

**Note:** The above services may not be offered in all devices. Please refer to the Selection Guide and Reference pages for a comprehensive list of the services offered by each device.

Schneider

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Industrial Ethernet communication services

### Functions

### Ethernet basic services

### HTTP (RFC 1945)

HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) is used to transmit web pages between a server and a browser. HTTP has been used on the Web since 1990. Web servers embedded in Schneider Electric automation products provide easy access to information and diagnostics from anywhere in the network.

### BOOTP/DHCP (RFC1531)

BOOTP/DHCP is used to provide devices with IP parameters automatically. This avoids having to manage each device address individually by transferring this management to a dedicated IP address server.

DHCP (*Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol*) is used to assign configuration parameters to devices automatically. DHCP is an extension of BOOTP.

Schneider Electric devices can be:

 BOOTP clients, allowing the IP address to be retrieved automatically from a server, or

 BOOTP servers, allowing the device to distribute IP addresses to the network stations.

FTP (File Transfer Protocol) & TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) (RFCs 959, 2228, and 2640)

File transfer protocols such as FTP and TFTP provide the basic elements for file sharing. In an automation device, FTP or TFTP are often used to deliver firmware updates.

#### NTP (Network Time Protocol) (RFC 1305)

NTP (*Network Time Protocol*) is used to synchronize the time of a client device from a time server.

#### SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) (RFC 0821)

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is an e-mail transmission service. It is used to send e-mail between a sender and a recipient via an SMTP email server.

#### SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) (RFCs 1155, 1156 and 1157)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an Internet protocol used to manage IP-based network devices. SNMP is used to:

■ Monitor network components such as computer workstations, routers, switches, bridges, and end devices to view their status.

 Obtain statistics about the network such as bandwidth utilization and detected network errors

 Change information in the device SNMP database such as when to report a high temperature condition

SNMP comprises a network manager (usually running on a computer) and agents (running on the network devices). Network management systems (NMS) are software applications used to manage SNMP managed devices.

#### QoS (Quality of Service) (RFC 2474)

QoS provides the ability to mark or "tag" packets of a specific type or origin so that in a congested network the switches will give higher priority to the most important packets.

### RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)

RSTP has been implemented in Schneider Electric automation products to allow multi-port devices to be connected in ring configurations.

RSTP helps to prevent the formation of broadcast storms and monitors the state of the ring. Should a link in the ring become disconnected, the protocol routes packets in a different direction to help ensure continuity of service.

Schneider Electric offers a network management software application tailored for the industrial control environment. ConneXium Network Manager has been developed with the Automation and Controls professional in mind. ConneXium Network Manager provides a window on network equipment operation to help improve plant productivity. The software can be used to:

- Discover network devices and generate a network map
- Set network performance thresholds and provide alerts on detected anomalies to help prevent downtime
- Manage ports (multiple ports at once)
- Baseline network performance
- Document the network
- Generate a report to send to technical support
- Interface to SCADA via the built-in OPC server
- The software is compatible with third-party products as well as with Schneider

Electric network devices. Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:

page 4/2

I/O architectures:

page 2/2

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Industrial Ethernet communication services

Modbus/	CP function codes	dec	hex
Bit	Read n input bits	02	02
access	Read n output bits	01	01
	Read exception status	07	07
	Write 1 output bit	05	05
	Write n output bits	15	0F
	Read 1 input word	04	04
	Read n input words	03	03
	Write 1 output word	06	06
	Write n output words	16	10
	Read device ID	43/14	2B/0E

Examples of Modbus/TCP function codes for accessing data and diagnostics

### Functions (continued)

#### Modbus standard communication protocol

Modbus, the industry communication standard since 1979, has been combined with Ethernet Modbus/TCP, the medium for the Internet revolution, to form Modbus/TCP, a completely open Ethernet protocol. The development of a connection to Modbus/ TCP does not require any proprietary component, nor purchase of a license. This protocol can easily be combined with any product supporting a standard TCP/IP communication stack. The specifications can be obtained free of charge from the following website: www.modbus.org.

### Modbus/TCP, simple and open

The Modbus application layer is very simple and universally familiar with its 9 million installed connections. Thousands of manufacturers have already implemented this protocol. Many have already developed a Modbus/TCP connection and numerous products are currently available.

The simplicity of Modbus/TCP enables any field device, such as an I/O module, to communicate on Ethernet without the need for a powerful microprocessor or a lot of internal memory.

#### Modbus/TCP, high-performance

Due to the simplicity of its protocol and the fast speed of 100 Mbps Ethernet, the performance of Modbus/TCP is excellent. This allows this type of network to be used in real-time applications such as I/O scanning.

#### Modbus/TCP, a standard

The application protocol is identical on Modbus serial link, Modbus Plus, or Modbus/ TCP. This means that messages can be routed from one network to the other without converting protocol.

Since Modbus is implemented on top of the TCP/IP layer, users can also benefit from IP routing enabling devices located anywhere in the world to communicate without worrying about the distance between them.

Schneider Electric offers a complete range of gateways for interconnecting a Modbus/TCP network to existing Modbus Plus or Modbus serial link networks.

The IANA organization (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) has allocated the fixed port TCP 502 (well-known port) to the Modbus protocol. Thus Modbus has become an Internet standard.

Modbus and Modbus/TCP are recognized by the IEC/EN 61158 international standard as a fieldbus. They are also compliant with the "Chinese National Standard" managed by ITEI.

#### Interfacing CANopen with Modbus/TCP

CiA DSP 309-2 provides standardized mapping of CANopen data for transport on Ethernet Modbus/TCP networks. The specification reserves Modbus function code 43/13 for this purpose. This function code is reserved exclusively for CANopen.

Modbus TCP/IP characteristics

- Maximum size of data:
- Read: 125 words or registers
- Write: 100 words or registers

### page 1/22 3/10

Processors:

Schneider Electric

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Industrial Ethernet communication services

### Functions (continued)

### EtherNet/IP standard communication protocol

EtherNet/IP is an industrial communications protocol based on the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) which is owned and managed by the ODVA, an international, independent standards organization (<u>www.odva.org</u>).

#### Standard, unmodified Ethernet

Schneider Electric added EtherNet/IP as a core network in 2007. EtherNet/IP is very similar to Modbus TCP in many aspects. In particular, it shares the same principles of standardization and interoperability. EtherNet/IP operates on the same equipment and infrastructure as Modbus TCP, and both protocols can operate simultaneously on the network at any time.

#### Advanced services and high performance

EtherNet/IP is built on an object-based model. Data in each EtherNet/IP device is grouped in objects, and each device may have different types of objects, depending on the purpose of the device.

### EtherNet/IP objects

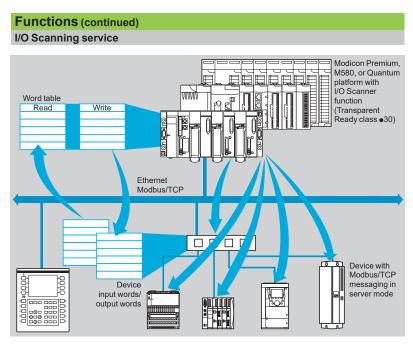
The Ethernet modules implement the standard set of objects prescribed by the ODVA. The most common objects are listed below:

Communication	Identity Object (01hex)	
	Message Router Object (02hex)	
	Assembly Object (04hex)	
	Connection Object (05hex)	
	Connection Configuration Object (F3hex)	
	Connection Manager Object (06hex)	
	Modbus Object (44hex)	
EtherNet/IP Network	QoS Object (48hex)	
	Port Object (F4hex)	
	TCP/IP Interface Object (F5hex)	
	Ethernet Link Object (F6hex)	
Diagnostics	EtherNet/IP Interface Diagnostic Object (350hex)	
	EtherNet/IP IO Scanner Diagnostic Object (351hex)	
	IO Connection Diagnostic Object (352hex)	
	EtherNet/IP Explicit Connection Diagnostic Object (353hex)	

Processors:	I/O architectures:
page 1/22	page 2/2

Schneider Belectric

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Ethernet Modbus/TCP communication services



The I/O Scanning Service is used to manage the exchange of remote I/O states on the Ethernet network after simple configuration, without the need for any special programming.

I/O scanning is performed transparently by means of read/write requests according to the Modbus client/server protocol on the TCP/IP profile.

This principle of scanning via a standard protocol enables communication with any device supporting Modbus TCP messaging in server mode. This service can be used to define:

- I his service can be used to define:
- A %MW word zone reserved for reading inputs
- A %MW word zone reserved for writing outputs
- Refresh periods independent of the PLC scan
- During operation, the module:
- Manages TCP/IP connections with each remote device
- Scans devices and copies the I/O to the configured %MW word zone
- Feeds back status words used to check that the service is working correctly from the PLC application
- Applies pre-configured fallback values if a communication error is detected

A range of hardware and software products is available enabling the I/O Scanning protocol to be implemented on any type of device that can be connected to the Ethernet network.

#### Characteristics

- Under EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) software, each station can exchange a maximum of:
- □ 120 write words
- □ 125 read words
- Maximum size in the PLC managing the service:
- □ For BME●58●●40 processors, 1 Kword %MW in inputs and 1 Kword %MW in outputs with the manager PLC limited to 64 stations
- For BME•58••20 processors and Ethernet communication module BMENOC03••, 2 or 4 Kwords %MW in inputs and 2 or 4 Kwords %MW in outputs with the manager PLC limited to 128 stations

#### I/O Scanning service diagnostics

- I/O Scanning service diagnostics can be performed in one of five ways:
- Via the application program from a specific PLC data zone
- From the setup software debug screen
- From the PLC system diagnostic function displayed by means of a web browser on a PC station
- Using standard SNMP network management software

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

I/O Scanning service diagnostics

#### Schneider Electric

### Functions (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures Ethernet Modbus/TCP communication services

### Functions (continued)

### FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service

The FDR service uses standard address management technologies (BOOTP, DHCP) and the TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) file management service, with the aim of simplifying maintenance of Ethernet devices.

It is used to replace an existing device with a new device that will be detected, reconfigured, and automatically restarted by the system.

The main steps in replacement are:

- 1 The device to be replaced is identified.
- 2 Another similar device is taken from the maintenance store, preconfigured with the Device name for the existing device, then reinstalled on the network. Depending on the device, addressing can be performed using rotary selector switches (as for Modicon STB distributed I/O a or Modicon OTB for example) or can be given using the keypad integrated in the device (as for Altivar variable speed drives for example).
- 3 The FDR server detects the new device, allocates it an IP address, and transfers the configuration parameters to it.
  - The replacement device checks that all these parameters are indeed compatible with its own characteristics and switches to operational mode.

The FDR server can be:

- □ A Modicon M340 Ethernet network module, **BMXNOC0401**
- □ A Modicon M580 Ethernet network module, BMENOC03•1
- □ A Modicon Premium Ethernet module, TSXETC101
- □ A Modicon Quantum PLC Ethernet module, 140NOC77101, 140NOC78000, 140NOC78100
- □ A Modicon M580 processor with integrated Ethernet port, BME●58●●●●
- □ A Modicon Premium CPU with integrated Ethernet port, TSXP57●●●M
- □ A Modicon Quantum CPU with integrated Ethernet port, 140CPU65150,
- 140CPU65160, 140CPU65260, 140CPU65860



FDR client device example

Processors: page 1/22 Performance

### Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance

### Selecting the communication architecture

When selecting an architecture, performance must be taken into account at the earliest possible stage. To do this, the developer must:

- 1 Know exactly what is needed:
- quantity and type of devices to be interconnected
- $\hfill\square$  volume and type of exchanges
- $\hfill\square$  expected response times
- environment

2 Compare the needs with the characteristics of the offers available and be aware that the actual performance level between any 2 points in an architecture depends on the weakest link in the chain, which can be:

 $\hfill\square$  dependent on the hardware

□ but also dependent on the applications (size, architecture, operating system, machine power rating, etc) which are often only vaguely defined at this stage of the project

3 Decide which is the most suitable architecture

The purpose of the next few pages is to provide the main information and instructions needed to answer the second point. Given that the performance of an Ethernet architecture is linked to several parameters, these pages do not supply all the information needed to calculate the network performance. Their aim is to focus on the following main aspects:

■ Guidelines for calculating the network load so as to design an Ethernet network that meets the application requirements

■ Application response time to be obtained depending on the configuration used (see pages 3/15 to 3/17)

Processing capability of Modicon M340, Modicon M580, Modicon Premium, and Modicon Quantum platforms so as to be able to select the CPU and define the number of Ethernet connections required on the PLC depending on the application (see pages 3/18 and 3/19)

#### Calculating the network load

#### Introduction

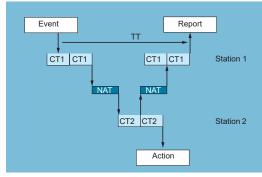
When calculating the load on an Ethernet network, all the communication services of all the peripheral devices connected to the network need to be calculated. Because of the outstanding performance of the Ethernet network, the load is often less than the Ethernet network limits and does not significantly affect the application response time. This phenomenon is explained by the high speed of the Ethernet network: the network transaction time is 10% less than the application response time. In order to help ensure a low network load and avoid large theoretical calculations, it is highly advisable to separate the collision domain so as to limit the network load, using only the switched network (tree, star, or daisy-chain topology).

Schneider Gelectric

### Performance (continued)

# Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance



Modbus messaging service response time

### **Application response time**

### Modbus messaging service response time

Exchanges between the PLC CPU and the Ethernet module are synchronous with the PLC scan cycle time (CT), just like the I/O exchanges. When an event occurs (such as an input being set to 1 for example), a message can be transmitted only after this input has been taken into account (start of the next cycle) and the PLC (Modicon M340, Modicon Premium, or Modicon Quantum) program has been executed, i.e. on average approximately 1.5 cycles after the event occurred.

The transaction time TT includes the delay between the transmission of a message from a client station 1, its reception by the server station 2, processing the request, sending back the response, and it being taken into account by station 1 (updating an output for example).

- As the block diagram above shows:
- The transaction time TT will be between:

2 x CT1 + 2 x NAT < TT < 4 x CT1 + CT2 + 2 x NAT

■ The average duration TT<sub>av</sub> is equivalent to:

TT<sub>av</sub> = 3 x CT1 + 0.5 x CT2 + 2 x NAT

### Performance (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance

### СТ Manager Ethernet Modbus/TCP RT Hub Input Device 1 Output Device 2

I/O Scanning service response time

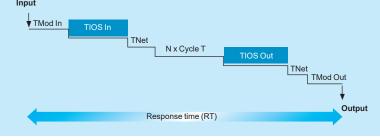
#### Application response time (continued)

#### I/O Scanning service response time

The response time RT includes the time between taking account of information from a remote input and updating the state of a remote output. It includes the processing time in the PLC.

This response time RT consists of the following parameters:





□ TMod In and TMod Out: Response time of the read/written device, excluding the electrical transition time at the input/output (TMod depends on the device, usually between 1 and 8 ms)

□ TIOS In and TIOS Out: Time between 2 read/write operations on the same device (0.3 ms x number of devices scanned), at least equivalent to the configured scan time

As TIOS is executed in parallel with the PLC cycle, it can be hidden from the viewpoint of the response time (RT).

□ Cycle T: PLC scan cycle time

□ TNet: Propagation time on the network (depends on the application, but usually TNet = 0.05 ms at 10 Mbps and 0.005 ms at 100 Mbps)

The response time RT can be estimated using the following 3 formulae:

**RT**<sub>min</sub>, minimum response time with TIOS hidden and 1 PLC scan cycle:

RT<sub>min</sub> = (TMod In + 0) × TIOS In + (Tnet + N) × cycle T + (0 × TIOS Out) + Tnet + TMod Out

■ RT<sub>tvoic</sub>, typical response time with 0.5 TIOS hidden:

RT<sub>typic</sub> = (TMod In + 0.5) x TIOS In + (Tnet + N) x cycle T + (0.5 x TIOS Out) + Tnet + TMod Out

■ RT<sub>max</sub>, maximum response time with TIOS not hidden:

RT<sub>max</sub> = TMod In + TIOS In + (Tnet + N) x T cycle + TIOS Out + Tnet + TMod Out

Schneider

### Performance (continued)

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

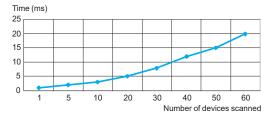
Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance

### Application response time (continued) I/O Scanning service response time (continued)

Below are the TMod In and TMod Out response times:

Type of distributed I/O	Response time	Min.	Typical	Max.
Momentum 170ENT11002	TMod In	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
	TMod Out	5 ms	5 ms	5 ms
Momentum 170ENT11001	TMod In	4 ms	6 ms	8 ms
	TMod Out	4 ms	6 ms	8 ms
Advantys STB STBNIP2212	TMod In	2 ms	3 ms	4 ms
	TMod Out	2 ms	3 ms	4 ms

The TIOS In/TIOS Out times measured between 2 scan cycles (Ethernet network with switches) are shown below:



The number N of CPU scan cycles is shown below:

Nu	mber of CPU cycles N	Min.	Typical	Max.
Modicon M340 platform with <b>BMXNOC</b> <b>BMXNOE0100WS</b> modules	<b>0401</b> and	2	2.5	3
Modicon M580 platform with <b>BMENOC</b>	03•1 modules			
Premium platform with <b>TSXETC103</b> an modules	d TSXETY5103			
Quantum platform with <b>140NOC771</b> an modules	d 140NOC78000			
Quantum platform with <b>140NOC77101</b> modules	and 140NOC78●00			
Modicon M580 platform with BMEP58	••• modules			
Modicon M340 BMXP342020/2030 CP	Us			
Premium TSXP5726/3634M, TSXP572 TSXP5736/4823AM CPUs	6/2823M and			
Premium TSXP5746/56/6634M CPUs		1	1	2
Quantum 140CPU65150/60 CPUs				

Processors:	
page 1/22	

page

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance

### **Processing capacities of Modicon platforms**

### **Processing capacity**

Use the table below to compare, for each station, the total number of messages received via the Modbus messaging service if used (value R1, R2, or Ri) with the capacity of the station CPU.

Processing of Modbus requests per PLC scan cycle:

Modicon M580 p	Requests per scan cycle					
	limit i	Configurable maximum limit				
Total messages r	eceived by the	BMEP581020		8	16	
PLC from all the o	communication	BMEP582020		16 2	24	
modules		BMEP582040(S	)	16 2	24	
		BMEP583020		24 :	32	
		BMEP583040		24 :	32	
		BMEP584020		32 4	40	
		BMEP584040(S	)	32 4	40	
		BMEP585040		40 4	48	
		BMEP586040		56 (	64	
		BMEH582040(S)		16 2	24	
		BMEH584040(S)		32 4	40	
		BMEH586040(S	)	56 (	64	
Modicon M340, I	Modicon Premiu	m/Atrium platfo	orms	Requests per scan cycle		
Total messages r	eceived by the	TSX5710		4		
PLC from all the o	communication	BMXP3420/TSX	5720	8		
modules (1)		TSX5730		12		
		TSX5740		16		
		TSX5750/60 (2)		16/20		
Modicon Quantum	Integrated por	t limitations	Communicati limitations	on module	Ethernet modules	
platform	All types of communica- tion request	Additional read/write 4x registers	All types of communica- tion request	Additional read/write 4 registers	per PLC x	
140CPU311	-	-	1 message/ cycle	4 messages/ cycle	Up to 2	
140CPU651	16 messages/	16 messages/	4 messages/	8 messages	Up to 6	

Messages/cycle: number of messages received per cycle from the PLC master task (typical cycle of 50 to 100 ms)

CVCle

### Ethernet transaction processing capacity

For each station, compare the total number of messages received  $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}$  [values Ri, Rj] and the total number of messages transmitted  $\Sigma$  [values Ei, Ej] (for station N, for example) with the Ethernet transaction processing capacity shown below. Use the elements below for the Ethernet connection per PLC, rather than the number of transactions required by the application.

Ethernet transaction	Modicon M580 BME	Modicon M580 BME	Modicon M340	Modicon M340 BMX		nium TSX		Modicon Quantum 140	
processing capacity	All processors	NOC03e1	NOC0401 NOE0100WS	P342020 P342030	ETY210 ETY110WS	ETC101 WMY100 P5710/20/30/40	P5750 P5760	NOC77101/ 78 NWM10000	CPU65 CPU67
Modbus messaging	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	60 transactions/s	450 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	350 transactions/s	350 transactions/s
I/O Scanning service	7,500 transactions/s	6,000 transactions/s	2,000 transactions/s	Server mode (4)	Service not available	2,000 transactions/s <i>(</i> 5)		2,000 transactions/s <i>(5)</i>	2,000 transactions/s
Global Data subscription	Service not available	Service not available	800	Service not available	Service not available	800 (5)	800	800 (5)	800

(1) A temporary overload, due for example to an adjustment terminal or the temporary

connection of a web browser, lasting for a few PLC scans, is permitted. (2) Only with EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro software.

(3) Only with Concept/ProWORX software.

- (4) BMXP3420+0 CPUs with Modbus TCP messaging in server mode can be scanned by a device with the I/O Scanning service.
- (5) TSXWMY100 and 140NWM10000 modules do not have I/O Scanning and Global Data services.

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network Performance

### Processing capacities of Modicon platforms (continued)

### Number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections

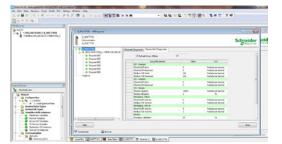
The number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections depends on the platform as well as the type of connection to the Ethernet network:

10/100BASE-TX port in network modules

■ 10/100BASE-TX port integrated in CPUs

Number of	Modicon M580					
simultaneous TCP/IP connections	NOC0301 NOC0311	P581020	P582020 P582040 H582040	P583020 P583040	P584020 P584040(S) P585040 H584040(S)	P586040(S) H586040(S)
Client	16	16	32	48	80	80
Server		32			64	

Number of	Modicon M340		Modicon Premium		Modicon Quantum		
simultaneous TCP/IP connections	NOC0401 NOE0110	P342020 P342030	ETY210 ETY110WS	ETC101 WMY100 P57105760	NOC77101/78••• CPU113/311•• CPU434/53414B	CPU65••• CPU67•••	NOC77101 NOC78e00
Client	16	16	32	16 <i>(1</i> )	16 <i>(1</i> )	16 <i>(1</i> )	16
Server	32	32		64 (1)	64 (1)	64 (1)	32



Bandwidth management

### Bandwidth management for Ethernet Modbus/TCP modules

The bandwidth management service indicates the load level of the Ethernet network module. This allows the user to monitor any drift and anticipate any potential anomalies.

The Ethernet module load is indicated in one of three ways:

- Expected load in the EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) configuration screen
- Actual load in the EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) diagnostics/debug screen
- In the SNMP interface for access by the SNMP network manager

The bandwidth is shown as a percentage for each of the following services:

- Modbus messaging
- I/O Scanning
- Others



Ethernet port integrated in the CPU (for example with or BMEP584040 Modicon M580 CPU)



Dedicated Ethernet module (for example with BMENOC0301 Modicon M580 module)

### **Ethernet solutions with Modicon M580 platforms**

Modicon M580 platforms feature 2 types of connection to the Ethernet network: The 10/100BASE-TX port integrated in the CPUs, which also process the application and exchange data with the other modules supported by the rack and other communication ports (CANopen bus, Modbus serial link, etc)

■ The multiple 10/100BASE-TX port in dedicated Ethernet modules on which, unlike the CPU with integrated Ethernet port, all the resources are allocated to Ethernet Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication

These fundamentally different hardware characteristics result in equally different capacities in terms of services and performance:

• The integrated port is a low-cost way of satisfying applications that are not too demanding in terms of communication ( $\leq 500$  user messages/s).

Where there are a large number of exchanges, use of a dedicated Ethernet network module is strongly recommended to help improve the performance.

(1) With 64 TCP/IP connections maximum (cumulative total of client and server connections).(2) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Modicon M580 automation platform Embedded web pages

The M580 CPU includes a Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. The server transmits web pages for the purpose of monitoring, diagnosing, and controlling remote access to the communication module. The server provides easy access to the CPU from standard internet browsers.

The embedded web server pages are used to display real-time diagnostic data for the M580 CPU.

### Requirements

The embedded web server in M580 CPUs displays data in standard HTML web pages. The embedded web pages can be accessed on a PC, iPad<sup>®</sup>, or Android<sup>®</sup> tablet with the following browsers:

- Internet Explorer® (V8 or later)
- Google Chrome<sup>®</sup> (V11 or later)
- Mozilla Firefox<sup>®</sup> (V4 or later)
- Safari<sup>®</sup> (V5.1.7 or later)

### **Diagnostic web pages**

The M580 CPU Diagnostic web pages provide information on Status Summary, Performance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Messaging, QoS (quality of service), Network Time Service, Redundancy and Alarm Viewer. All these pages are updated every 5 seconds to get the latest information.

M580 I	BME P58 ••••	English	Help
Home	Diagnostic		
Menu	<ul> <li>Please select a menu item</li> </ul>		
腧 Module	~		
Summary			
Performance			
Port Statistics			
പപ്പം Connected Device	es v		
Scanner Status			
Messaging	× ×		
CD Services	~ <b>V V</b>		
QoS			
NTP			
Redundancy			
System	~		
Alarm Viewer			
2			

RUN	ERR	I/O CARD_ACT	CARD_ERR
MOD STATUS	-	NETWORK STATUS	
Service Status		Version Info.	
DHCP Server	Unknown	Exec. Version	0.4
FDR Server	Unknown	Kernel Version	0.0
Access Control	Unknown	Web Server Version	1.0
Scanner Status	Unknown	Web Site Version	1.1.0.0
NTP Status	Unknown	CIP Version	1.0
CPU Summary		Network Info.	
Nodel	M580 CPU	IP Address	192.168.10.1
itate	RUN	Subnet Address	255.255.0.0
Scan Time	2ms	Gateway Address	0.0.0
.ogged In	No	MAC Address	00 11 00 13 80 10
CPU Exec. Version	4.01	Host Name	FAILED
Jnity Program	NO PROG		

Status summary

### Status Summary page

The objects on this page provide status information.

,	1 3 1		
Parameters	Description	1	
LEDs	The black fie	eld contains LED indicators (RUN, ERR, etc.)	
Service Status	Green	The available service is operational and running	
	Red	An error is detected in an available service	
	Black	The available service is not present or not configured	
Version Info.	This field describes the software versions that are running on the CPU		
CPU Summary	This field describes the CPU hardware and the applications that are running on the CPU		
Network Info.	This field contains network and hardware address information and connectivity that corresponds to the CPU		

### Presentation (continued)

## **Modicon M580 automation platform** Embedded web pages

Performance Error Statistics Error Rate Framing Errors: Collisi Other Errors Missed Packets: Module I/O Utilization Messaging Statistics 75 msg/sec 50 25 1000 n BTCP Module Capacity: 1000 packets/se

Performance

### **Diagnostic web pages** (continued)

### Performance page

The objects on this page provide information on performance statistics.

Field	Description
Error Statistics	This area contains the detected errors in the diagnostics data for the CPU (these counters can be reset to 0 with the Reset Counters button)
Error Rate	This percentage represents the total number of packets divided by the number of packets that are not associated with detected errors
Total Bandwidth Utilization	This value indicates the percentage of the available bandwidth that the CPU is using
Module I/O Utilization	This graph shows the total number of packets (per second) the CPU can handle at once (1)
Processor Utilization	This graph shows the number of Modbus/TCP or EtherNet/IP messages per second for the client or server (1)
System Bandwidth Monitor	These graphs show the percentage of bandwidth consumed by the Modbus messaging and I/O Scanning services (1)



Port Statistics

#### **Port Statistics page**

This page shows the statistics for each port on the CPU.

This information is associated with the configuration of the Ethernet ports and the configuration of the service/extended port.

The names of active ports are green. The names of inactive ports are gray.

- The information is reset or expanded with these buttons:
- Reset Counters: Resets all dynamic counters to 0.
- Detail View: Expands the list of port statistics.

#### I/O Scanner page

The objects on this page provide information on the scanner status and connection statistics.

Field	Description					
Scanner Status	Enabled	The I/O scanner is enabled				
	Disabled	The I/O scanner is disabled				
	Idle	The I/O scanner is enabled but not running				
	Unknown	The I/O scanner returns unexpected values from the device				
Connection Statistics	Transactions p	per second				
	Number of connections					
Scanned Device Status	Colors that ap devices	pear in each block indicate these states for specific remote				
	Gray	There is an unconfigured device				
	Black	The scanning of the specific device has been intentionally disabled				
	Green	A device is being scanned successfully				
	Red	A device that is being scanned is returning detected errors				

(1) Move the mouse over the dynamic graphs to see the current numeric values.

canner Status	Connection Statistics	
Idle	Transections per Second: 9 Number of Connections: 15	
anned Device Status		16
7		32
3		48
49		64

I/O Scanner

### 3

### Presentation (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Embedded web pages

Messaging Statis	tics					
Messages Sent	6513	Messages F	teceived:	6516	Success Rate:	100.00%
Active Connectio	ns					
Active Connectio	ns Remote Port	Local Port	Туре	Msgs. Sent	Msgs. Received	Error

#### Messaging

QoS	
Service Status	
C Enabled	
Precision Time Protocol	
DSCP PTP Event Priority	15104
DSCP PTP General	12032
EtherNet/IP Traffic	
DSCP Value for I/O data Schedule Priority Messages	14080
DSCP Value for Explicit Messages	6912
Detail View	
Modbus/TCP Traffic	
DSCP Value for I/O Messages	11008
DSCP Value for Explicit Messages	6912
Network Time Protocol Traffic	
DSCP Value for Network Time	15104

Diagnostic web pages (continued)

### Messaging page

This page shows current information for open TCP connections on port 502: ■ Messaging Statistics: This field contains the total number of sent and received messages on port 502. These values are not reset when the port 502 connection is closed. Therefore, the values indicate the number of messages that have been sent or received since the module was started.

• Active Connections: This field shows the connections that are active when the Messaging page is refreshed.

### QoS (quality of service) page

This page displays information about the QoS service. This service is configured in EcoStruxure Control Expert (1). When QoS is enabled, the module adds a differentiated services code point (DSCP) tag to each Ethernet packet it transmits, thereby indicating the priority of that packet.

#### **Network Time Service page**

This page displays information about the NTP service. This service is configured in EcoStruxure Control Expert (1). The Network Time Service synchronizes computer clocks over the Internet for the purposes of event recording (sequencing events), event synchronization (triggering simultaneous events), or alarm and I/O synchronization (timestamping alarms).

Q	0	S

Network Time Service

O Unkno

DST Status

Time Zone UTC+02:00

Number of Requests: 1835026 Success Rate: 8.33%

Network time service

🕜 Unk

Server Status

Current Date

0.33.0.65

7/24/2013

Server Type

Current Time

Unknowr

08:22:47

Number of Responses: 655426 Number of Errors: 498775 Last Error: 0x01

Field	Description			
Service Status	Running	The NTP service is correctly configured and running		
	Disabled	The NTP service is disabled		
	Unknown	The NTP service status is unknown		
Server Status	Green	The server is connected and running		
	Red	A bad server connection is detected		
	Gray	The server status is unknown		
Server Type	Primary	A primary server polls a master time server for the current time		
	Secondary	A secondary server requests the current time only from a primary server		
DST Status	Running	DST (daylight saving time) is configured and running		
	Disabled	DST (daylight saving time) is disabled		
	Unknown	The DST status is unknown		
Current Date	This is the currer	t date in the selected time zone		
Current Time	This is the currer	t time in the selected time zone		
Time Zone	This field shows Coordinated (UT	the time zone in terms of plus or minus Universal Time C)		
NTP Service Statistics	These fields sho	w the current values for service statistics		
	Number of Requests	This field shows the total number of requests sent to the NTP server		
	Success Rate	This field shows the percentage of successful requests out of the total number of requests		
	Number of Responses	This field shows the total number of responses received from the NTP server		
	Last Error	This field contains the code of the last error that was detected during the transmission of an email message to the network		
	Number of Errors	This field contains the total number of email messages that could not be sent to the network or that have been sent but not acknowledged by the server		

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Presentation (continued)

### Modicon M580 automation platform Embedded web pages

Redundancy Service Status Router Bridge Statistics ge ID: 00 00 00 00 54 00 01 14 ge Priority: 0 Last Topology Change 6/17/2013 2:08:22 PM STP Disabl **RSTP Disabled RSTP Disabled** STP Disab STP Disable Disabled Port Priority: 0 Disabled Port STP P Priority: 0 Priority: 0 Priority: 0 Priority: 0

Filter Alarms:

Ac

Zone

0

0

Occurance

Invalid Date

Invalid Date

Redundancy

Alarm Viewer

Alarm Log

Alarm Viewer

Type Stat

œ

OK

### Diagnostic web pages (continued)

**Redundancy page** This page displays values from the RSTP configuration in EcoStruxure Control

Expert (1).

Parameters	Descripti	Description				
Service Status		This is the status (Enabled or Disabled) of the RSTP bridge on the corresponding CPU				
Last Topology Change		esent the date and time that the last topology change ne corresponding Bridge ID				
Redundancy Status	Green	The designated Ethernet port is learning or formatting information				
	Yellow	The designated Ethernet port is discarding information				
	Gray	RSTP is disabled for the designated Ethernet port				
Router Bridge Statistics	Bridge ID	This unique bridge identifier is the concatenation of the bridge RSTP priority and the MAC address				
	Bridge Priority	In EcoStruxure Control Expert (1), configure the RSTP operating state of the Bridge ID				

### Alarm Viewer page

The Alarm Viewer page reports detected errors in the application. Information about alarm objects can be read, filtered, and sorted on this page. The type of information displayed by the Alarm Viewer is adjusted in the Filter Alarms box.

Field	Description				
Туре	•	describes the alarm type			
Status	STOP	You need to acknowledge the alarm			
	ACK	An alarm has been acknowledged			
	ОК	An alarm does not require acknowledgment			
Message	This column contains the text of the alarm message				
Occurance	This column contains the date and time that the alarm occurred				
Acknowledged	This column reports the acknowledged status of the alarm				
Zone	This column contains the area or geographical zone from which the alarn comes (0: common area)				

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

### Presentation, functions

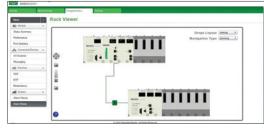
# Modicon M580 automation platform

Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules

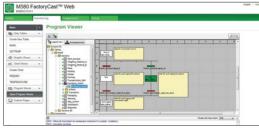


Customizable HTML5 Home page

3



Diagnose architecture from web browser



Simple application maintenance from web browser

### Presentation

**BMENOC03**•1 network modules act as an interface between the M580 PLC and other Ethernet network devices via the Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication protocols.

**BMENOC03**•1 network modules are standard format and occupy a single slot in the rack of the Modicon M580 platform. They have to be installed in the main Ethernet + X-bus backplane rack.

### Functions

BMENOC03•1 modules offer the following functions:

- Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP protocols operating simultaneously
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Priority of Ethernet packets using QoS (Quality of Service) service
- Automatic module configuration recovery using FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- Embedded web server for application monitoring and module diagnostics
- Sharing data between PLCs
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

### FactoryCast

The **BMENOC0311** FactoryCast module provides additional web-based visualization of ePAC diagnostics and system data, such as:

- Custom web pages: allow the user to define a personalized interface
- Rack Viewer: provides a graphical representation of the configured ePAC system including all modules and I/O status
- ePAC Program Viewer: provides a web-based view of the EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) program code that animates logical states and variable values

 Customizable dashboard: allows a customized widget to be added to provide an optimum overview of the process data

- Trend Viewer: provides a graphical visualization of the variables
- Easy brand labeling: website logo and colors can be ajusted online

The customizable HTML5 Home page can display process values. It is compatible with the majority of operating systems on smartphones and tablets, such as Andoid, IOS, and Windows. By logging in from a common web browser, it is easy to diagnose the architecture, and perform simple maintenance without EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) software.

### **Embedded router**

The **BMENOC0321** embedded router provides bridge transparency from the control network to the device network and connectivity with functions such as:

 Embedded IP forwarding: enables communication from the control network to PACs, PLCs, PCs, HMIs, etc.

- IPSec feature: applicable when the IP forwarding function is disabled
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- SMTP (Email): to send messages and alerts about the ePAC system
- Switch embedded in the M580 platform: provides a direct connection to the processor without any cable, and no separate power supply is required
- Fast Device Replacement service
- Multiple diagnostics: supports advanced web pages to FactoryCast, MB
- Diagnostics, EIP Diagnostics, CNM (ConneXium Network Manager)

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

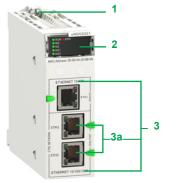
Processors	6
nogo 1/22	

Schneider Gelectric

### Description, references

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules



BMENOC0321



BMENOC0301

BMENOC0311

### Description

- The front panel of **BMENOC03**•1 modules features:
- 1 Screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
- 2 Display block with 4 LEDs:
- □ RUN LED (green): Operating status
- □ ERR LED (red): Error detected
- □ MS LED (green/red): Module status
- □ NS LED (green/red): Network connection status
- Additionally for BMENOC0321 modules, 2 LEDs are displayed as:
- □ NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- □ NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- 3 3 RJ45 connectors for connection to the Ethernet network; the 2 bottom connectors 3a support ring topologies (RSTP protocol)

Each RJ45 connector has 2 associated LEDs:

- LNK LED (yellow): Ethernet link established
- ACT LED (green): Transmission/reception activity

Description	Data rate	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module	10/100 Mbps	BMENOC0301 (1)	0.200/ <i>0.441</i>
FactoryCast network module	10/100 Mbps	BMENOC0311 (1)	0.200/ <i>0.441</i>
Embedded router network module	10/100 Mbps	BMENOC0321 (1)	0.200/ <i>0.441</i>

(1) The EcoStruxure Control Expert (Unity Pro in earlier versions) configuration tool is supplied on CD-ROM with the module. This software is used to update the EcoStruxure Control Expert hardware catalog (addition of the new module DTMs).

I/O architectures: page 2/2 Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Schneider GElectric

### Selection guide

## Modicon M340 automation **platform** Web servers and gateways

Applications		Standalone Web Gateway/Server module for	
Туре		FactoryCast Gateway ETG10•0	
Target products	Туре	Any device supporting Modbus	Any device supporting Uni-Telway
Network/Remote access services	Remote access	Intranet or via external modem and integrated RAS function	Intranet or modem, external modem and integrated RAS function
		Remote programming, downloading via FTP, ac	cess to Web server via web browser
	Gateway function	Ethernet to Modbus serial Modem to Modbus serial and Ethernet	Ethernet to Uni-Telway serial Modem to Uni-Telway and Ethernet
	Serial protocols	Modbus master	Uni-Telway slave
	Ethernet protocols	Modbus/TCP	Modbus/TCP Uni-TE (Premium, Micro)
	TCP/IP protocols	BootP/DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP client (1), FTP	BootP/DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP client (1), FTP
	Security	Protection by IP address filtering and passwords	
Web server	Characteristics	HTTP and FTP server, 8 MB memory available f documents (doc, pdf, Excel)	or user, hosting of user Web pages and
Predefined services	Configuration	Via Web Designer software or predefined Web p	pages
	Diagnostics	Serial device diagnostics via predefined Web pa	ages
	Monitoring	Monitoring via animation tables Display of PLC EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) program in a Web page	Monitoring of devices and application via animation tables (read/write variables) Display of PLC EcoStruxure Control Expert (2 program in a Web page
	Alarm management	-	
Customizable services	Graphic views EcoStruxure Control Expert (2)	Graphic monitoring via animated views (integrat	ted graphic editor)
	operator screen		
	User Web pages	Graphic monitoring via animated Web pages cre	eated by the user
Advanced and HMI services	Calculation scripts	-	
Services	E-mail service	Alarm notification by e-mail	
	Data logging	-	
	Database connection Report service	-	
	Recipe service	-	
	•		
Application developm	ient söftware	Web Designer (supplied with each module)	
References		Web Designer TSXETG1000	TSXETG1010

(1) Except with TSXP57103M/153M Modicon Premium processors, which do not have the NTP service. (2) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

Any Modicon PLC or third-party device supporting	Modbus
Intranet or modem, external modem and integrate RAS function Remote programming, downloading via FTP, acce	RTC modem and integrated RA
Ethernet to Uni-Telway serial, modem to Modbus s	serial and Ethernet
Modbus master	
Modbus/TCP	
DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP clier	nt (1), FTP
Protection by IP address filtering and passwords	
HTTP and FTP server, 32 MB memory available fo documents (doc, pdf, Excel)	or user Web pages, memory expans
Via Web Designer software or predefined Web pag	ges
Network diagnostics, serial and Ethernet device di	agnostics via predefined Web page
Monitoring of devices and application via animatio Display of PLC EcoStruxure Control Expert (2) pro	
-	
Graphic monitoring via animated views (integrated	d graphic editor)
-	
Graphic monitoring via animated Web pages creat	ted by the user
Arithmetic and logical scripts	
Alarm notification by e-mail/SMS	
Data recorded in the module with date and time sta	
Direct recording in an SQL, Oracle, or MySQL serv Dynamic HTML report management	ver
Management of "Recipe" data (storage and review	v locally or in remote database)
Web Designer (supplied with each module)	
Web Designer TSXETG3000	TSXETG3010 (PSTN modem)



3

3/26



Schneider Electric



RAS function

Intranet or modem GSM modem and integrated RAS function

sion using Compact Flash cards 1 GB max., hosting of user Web pages and

e	n	n	)	

TSXETG3021 (GSM900/1800 MHz band) TSXETG3022 function (GSM850/1900 MHz band)

### Modicon M580 platform BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 M580 module

### Presentation

IEC 61850 is the latest worldwide standard for electrical utilities. It covers information modeling, configuration language, and communication networks. Initially developed for communication in substations, implementation of the standard has advanced at a remarkable rate since its introduction, with huge numbers of IEC 61850 devices having been installed. Now considered to be the de facto standard for substation automation, it is encompassing an increasing number of new application areas, such as:

- Wind power (IEC 61400-25)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)
- Hydro power (IEC 61850-7-410)

The long-term active participation of Schneider Electric experts in IEC and UCA working groups has resulted in a state-of-the-art Schneider Electric IEC 61850 offer with full IEC 61850-8-1 functionality.

IEC 61850 with M580 helps reduce customer investment and operational costs by easily connecting their power device to the process systems. M580 IEC 61850 helps to improve system reliability and security by:

■ Getting the right data at the right time to be able to act proactively, thus increasing the reliability and availability of both the process and the power system

■ Implementing robust M580 cybersecurity features to help ensure secure

communication

### Functionality

IEC 61850 MMS server, client, and GOOSE services can work in either Ed. 2.0 or Ed. 1.0 mode. M580 controllers support IEC 61850 standard engineering process and data objects. They also support the following data models:

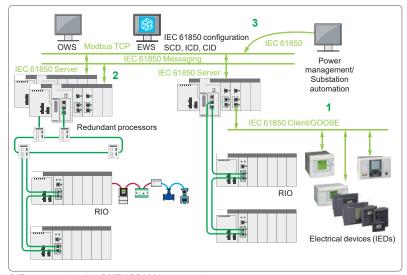
- Substation automation systems (IEC 61850-7-4)
- Hydroelectric power plants (IEC 61850-7-410)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)

The **BMENOP0300** module from the Schneider Electric EcoStruxure platform is used to implement an engineering approach by enabling IEC 61850 compliant data exchange across industrial, energy, and power system applications. This offer helps our existing PLC customers from both process and energy applications to modernize smoothly and sustainably to the new IEC 61850 standard.

#### **Application cases**

The **BMENOP0300** module can provide different services under different roles, primarily in the following three areas:

- 1 Electrical device integration
  - IEC 61850 Client is used to communication with IEDs.
- GOOSE is also possible.
- 2 IEC 61850 based process control
  - Process control objects are modeled with IEC61850 (hydro, DERs, etc.).
  - Server to SCADA and Client to IEDs is possible when needed.
- 3 M580 provides information to other systems
- IEC 61850 Server is used.



Different services that BMENOP0300 can provide

### Description, references

### Modicon M580 platform BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 M580 module



BMENOP0300

### Description

The **BMENOP0300** IEC 61850 module is installed on the local Ethernet backplane of a M580 system.

The 6 LEDs on the front panel 1 are used to diagnose operating conditions:

- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status
- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

With three Ethernet ports 2 to link external intelligent electrical devices (IEDs), the module provides interfaces for IEC 61850 communication as well as device management software that utilizes the IEC 61850 standard (1).

The maximum number of **BMENOP0300** modules that can be mounted on a local rack is determined by the M580 processor model:

Standalone processor model	BMEP581020 BMEP582020 BMEP582040(S)	BMEP583020 BMEP583040	BMEP584020 BMEP584040(S) BMEP585040 BMEP586040
High-availability processor model	BMEH582040(S)		BMEH584040(S) BMEH586040(S)
Maximum number	2	3	4

### Main features

The main features of the BMENOP0300 module are as follows:

- Compatible with the entire range of M580 CPUs, in both standalone and redundant configuration:
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
   Cybersecurity features:
- □ IEC 62443/ISA99 Achilles Level 2 certification
- IPSec for IP based communication
- IEC 61850 services:
- □ MMS messaging server and client
- □ GOOSE publisher and subscriber
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and
- update the internal clock
- Modbus TCP support (limited, no I/O scanning)

#### Capabilities

The capabilities per module are:

16 logical devices

 MMS server: 16 concurrent connections, 64 report control blocks instances, 8 instances for one report control block, 68 data sets, 256 data attributes/data set, URCB and BRCB reports

- Control model: DOes, SBOes, DOns, SBOns
- MMS client: 32 concurrent connections

 GOOSE: 4 control blocks for GOOSE publish and 32 control blocks for GOOSE subscribe, up to 256 inputs/data set

References			
Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
M580 IEC 61850 communication module	IEC 61850 communication module used in M580 local rack Ethernet backplanes	BMENOP0300 (2)	0.345/ <i>0.761</i>

(1) Requires EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro software V12.0 or later, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) For the "Conformal coating" version BMENOP0300C, see our "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

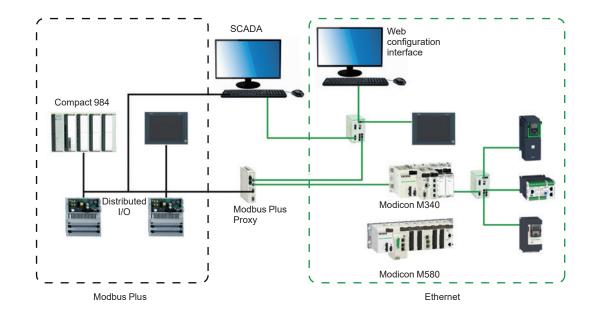
### Modicon M580 automation platform Modbus Plus Proxy module

### Presentation

The **TCSEGDB23F24FA** Modbus Plus Proxy module is a network gateway that allows Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs to communicate with existing Modbus Plus devices.

It is not necessary to modify the applications for these devices to communicate with the Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs, since the module automatically addresses the platforms and the various communication functions between the M340/M580 and other PLC platforms (especially 984LL).

The Modbus Plus Proxy offers Modbus Plus PLC users the chance to integrate M340 and M580 PLCs easily into their Modbus Plus network and thus to access advanced communications via Ethernet, or to migrate gradually from other PLC models to Modicon M340/M580 and EcoStruxure Control Expert (1).



### **Key benefits**

#### **Reduced startup time**

- Online configuration of the proxy via a simple web browser
- Web page setup similar to the screens of the Modbus Plus Peer Cop utility, accessible under Concept/EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) for the Global Data transaction

Simpler data exchange with Global Data transactions performed on all network nodes

Point-to-point communication without programming with Peer Cop

#### Increased network reliability and maintainability

- Standard diagnostics provide data on all network nodes for easy troubleshooting
- Dual Modbus Plus ports provide Modbus Plus network redundancy

#### Reduced total cost of ownership

- Helps protect your investment in Modbus Plus while migrating to Ethernet
- Dual Ethernet ports allow connection of both the M340 or M580 PLC and the

configuration PC to the proxy, without any additional switches

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

Processors:	I/O architectures:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 1/22	page 2/2	page 4/2

3/30

Schneider Electric

### References

### Modicon M580 automation platform Modbus Plus Proxy module



### Embedded web server

#### Web server functions

The Modbus Plus Proxy module includes an embedded web server that can be used to perform diagnostics and configure the module connection. Data is presented in the form of standard web pages in HTML format. To access a web page, you need Internet Explorer (version 6.0 or later) and Java (version 1.5 or later).

#### **Embedded web server functions**

1 - Setup: The Setup pages allow you to define the parameters for several different module services, including security, IP, SNMP, Global Data, Peer Cop, and Ethernet ports.

2 - Diagnostics: These network diagnostic pages contain Ethernet, TCP, and SNMP statistics, as well as a log of the diagnostics performed.

### **Complementary characteristics**

The following characteristics complement those introduced in the communication selection guide on page 3/5:

- External power supply voltage: 19.2...31.2 V ----
- Consumption: 300 mA max.
- Dissipated power: 6.2 W

### References

#### System and network requirements

EcoStruxure Control Expert or Unity Pro XL programming software (version 3.x or later) (1) Internet Explorer (version 6.0 or later)

Java (version 1.5 or later) Microsoft Windows XP or Vista

#### Modicon M340 processors:

- BMXP342020 (Modbus and Ethernet version)
- BMXP3420302 (CANopen and Ethernet version)
- BMXP3420302CL (CANopen and Ethernet version) (2)

#### Modicon M580 processors:

- BMEP581020
- BMEP582020/BMEP582040(S)
- BMEP583020/BMEP583040
- BMEP584020/BMEP584040(S)
- BMEP585040
- BMEP586040

#### Ethernet Modicon M340 communication modules:

- BMXNOE0100
- BMXNOE0110
- BMXNOC0401

#### Modicon M580:

- BMENOC0301
- BMENOC0311
- BMENOC0321

### Modicon Modbus Plus Proxy module

Description	Туре	Reference	Weight kg
Modbus Plus Proxy module for Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs supplied with 2 front-mounted power supply connectors (2 positions)	Standard	TCSEGDB23F24FA	-
	Conformal coating	TCSEGDB23F24FK	_

(1) Unity V8.0 or later with M580

(2) Memory card to be ordered separately for the BMXP3420302CL processor (see our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Processors:	I/O architectures:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:	
page 1/22	nade 2/2	nage 4/2	
page 1/22	pugo z/z		



TCSEGDB23F24FA

### Presentation

### Modicon M580 automation platform Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA buses

Profibus Remote Master module

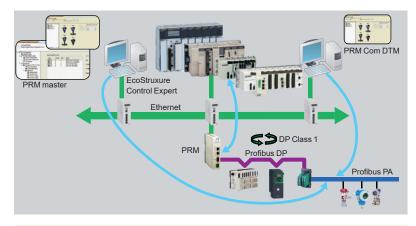
### **Profibus DP fieldbus**

Profibus DP is one of the most widely used fieldbuses in industry. Based on a master/slave protocol, only master stations, sometimes called active stations, have the right to access the bus, with slave, or passive, stations being limited to responding to interrogations.

Version V0 of Profibus only allows cyclic exchanges with I/O, whereas version V1 offers an acyclic message handling channel that can be used for device adjustment or diagnostics during operation.

The physical link is a single shielded twisted pair, but numerous interfaces are available for creating all sorts of topologies - tree, star, or ring - including those using optical fiber or a non-physical link.

Gateways can be used to communicate transparently with Profibus PA, one of the most commonly used standards in process applications for connecting instrumentation. Profibus PA can be used to supply devices across the network and also to install sensors in potentially explosive zones (ATEX).



### Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module

### Presentation

The Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module is connected to the Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP network via its integrated 2-port switch, as close as possible to the process and the instrumentation.

The PRM module can be used to connect Modicon Quantum, Premium, M580, and M340 PLCs to Profibus DP V1 via the I/O scanner function.

Irrespective of the type of PLC, only one product reference is required and setup is identical, thus reducing training and maintenance costs.

Two versions are available, standard and tropicalized, so as to adapt to any type of environment.

The PRM module is open to Asset Management tools. A dedicated communication DTM is supplied with the product, thus allowing any compatible FDT standard tool to remotely adjust devices on Profibus using Ethernet.

#### Configuration

From a single EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) tool, the user can create the Profibus configuration, the PLC application, and configure or calibrate devices. The latter are integrated in the EcoStruxure Control Expert catalog via their DTMs if they exist, or their *gsd* files.

The I/O scanner configuration is created implicitly in EcoStruxure Control Expert using the Profibus configuration. The parameters assigned by default help optimize performance, as well as the consistency of I/O data in the PLC application, irrespective of the PLC platform.

Similarly, the I/O variables defined and presymbolized in the DTMs can be used directly in the application. Finally, the screens integrated in EcoStruxure Control Expert, together with the diagnostic functions integrated in the device DTMs simplify application maintenance.

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

Processors:	I/O architectures:	Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:	
page 1/22	page 2/2	page 4/2	

Schneider

3/32

## Presentation (continued), references

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA buses Profibus Remote Master module

### Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module (continued) Connectable devices

The following Schneider Electric devices can be connected to this bus:

- TeSys U and TeSys T starter-controllers
- Momentum and Modicon STB distributed I/O
- Altivar 312/61/71/Process variable speed drives for asynchronous motors
- Lexium 05 and 32 servo drives for brushless motors
- Altistart ATS 48 soft start-soft stop units
- LMC Packdrive 3
- Osicoder
- Any third-party device compatible with Profibus DP and PA standard profiles

#### Limitations

Once saved, the EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) project incorporates all the Profibus parameters as well as those of the slaves connected to the bus. Modicon Quantum, Premium, M580, and M340 PLCs are capable of embedding all this data so that an empty EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) terminal without any applications is able, after a simple transfer from the PLC, to locate the whole application, including the slave parameters. This function is called ETS (*Empty Terminal Service*).

In certain cases, it may be that the memory size required to save the device parameters exceeds the PLC memory capacity (signaled by a "memory full" message during the build). This is particularly likely on devices which have DTM (the most common instrumentation on PA). Typically, each device of this type takes up around 20 KB of the PLC memory.

It is therefore essential to create a memory map according to the type of configuration used and possibly adapt it accordingly, either by increasing the amount of memory dedicated to the application (by reducing the zone allocated to data), or by increasing the overall memory via cartridges available in the catalog.

If the ETS function is not required, EcoStruxure Control Expert (1) can also be configured in such a way as to reduce the size of the embedded data by disabling comments and animation tables, or by disabling the upload function so that the application does not include data relating to DTMs. In this case, the upload from an empty terminal function is no longer available.

#### References

The Profibus Remote Master module is supplied with a CD-ROM, which includes: The PRM master DTM for operating the PRM on Quantum, Premium, or M340 starting from Unity V5.0

- The PRM Gateway DTM for operating the PRM on M580 starting from Unity V8.0
- The generic Profibus DTM for managing devices not provided with DTM but just with gsd files

■ The PRM communication DTM providing total communication transparency from any FDT tool (out of Unity) up to the Profibus devices

- A library of DFBs for PRM management or support of explicit DP V1
- communication with Profibus slaves
- PRM technical documentation

Туре	Reference	144.1.1.1.4
		Weight kg/lb
Standard	TCSEGPA23F14F	0.620/ 1.367
Ruggedized (2)	TCSEGPA23F14FK	0.620/ 1.367
ion components		
Туре	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Modicon STB network interface module	STBNDP2212	0.140/ <i>0.30</i> 9
Momentum communication module	170DNT11000	0.070/ <i>0.154</i>
Line terminators	490NAD91103	_
In-line connector	490NAD91104	-
In-line connector	490NAD91105	-
Length	Reference	Weight kg/lb
100 m/328.08 ft	TSXPBSCA100	-
400 m/1,312.33 ft	TSXPBSCA400	_
	Ruggedized (2) ion components Type Modicon STB network interface module Momentum communication module Line terminators In-line connector In-line connector Length 100 m/328.08 ft	Ruggedized (2)       TCSEGPA23F14FK         ion components       Reference         Type       Reference         Modicon STB       STBNDP2212         network interface module       170DNT11000         Momentum communication       170DNT11000         In-line connector       490NAD91103         In-line connector       490NAD91105         Length       Reference         100 m/328.08 ft       TSXPBSCA100

(1) Unity Pro software in earlier versions.

(2) Conformal coating and extended operating temperatures between - 25 and + 70 °C/ - 13 and 158°F (see ruggedized module characteristics, page 4/2)



TCSEGPA23F14F



490NAD91103

### Contents

## 4 - Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules

### Treatment for severe environments

	Presentation	age 4/2
	Harsh chemical environmentspa	age 4/2
	Extreme climatic environments	age 4/2
R	uggedized processor modules	
	References	age 4/3
R	uggedized racks and rack expansion module	
	References	age 4/4
R	uggedized communication module and network gateway	/
	References	age 4/5

### Modicon M580 automation platform

Treatment for severe environments Ruggedized modules

### Presentation

### Protective treatment of Modicon M580 automation platform

The Modicon M580 automation platform complies with "**TC**" treatment requirements (**T**reatment for all Climates). It is designed as standard to operate in temperatures of 0 to +60 °C/32 to 140 °F.

For installations in industrial environments corresponding to "**TH**" (Treatment for Hot and humid environments), devices should be housed in enclosures providing at least IP 54 protection as specified by standard IEC/EN 60529, or an equivalent level of protection according to NEMA 250.

The Modicon M580 automation platform offers **IP 20 degree of protection** (1). It can therefore be installed without an enclosure in restricted access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no conductive dust). **Pollution level 2** does not take account of harsher environments, such as those where the air is polluted with conductive dust, fumes, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc. All the safety hardware in-rack modules in red color (processor, coprocessor, X80 I/O) are conformal coated for a default use in severe environments.

#### Treatment for more severe environments

If the Modicon M580 automation platform has to be used in more severe environments or is required to start and operate in an extended temperature range, from -25 °C to +70 °C/-13 °F to +158 °F, the "ruggedized" offer features industrially hardened processor modules, X-bus and X-bus + Ethernet racks, rack expansion modules, and communication modules that have a protective coating on their circuit boards.

**Note:** Capable of starting within an extended temperature range (from -25 °C to +70 °C/-13 °F to +158 °F, a single-rack configuration is also able to operate at extremely low temperatures (to -40 °C/-40 °F) if placed in an appropriate enclosure. Please consult our Customer Care Center.

The coated/harsh offer provides the Safety CPU/Coprocessor and Safety I/O modules with "AVR 80" coating on their electronic cards. This treatment increases the isolation capability of the circuit boards and their resistance to:

- Condensation
- Dusty atmospheres (conducting foreign particles)

• Chemical corrosion, in particular during use in sulfurous atmospheres (oil refinery, purification plant, etc.) or atmospheres containing halogens (chlorine, etc.) or chemical vapors

This protection, combined with appropriate installation and maintenance, enables Modicon M580 automation products to be used in the following environments:

#### Harsh chemical environments (products with suffix 'H' and 'C'):

The use of contact grease protection on connectors, removal blocks is mandatory to meet these requirements. The lubricant protection seals electrical contacts from oxygen, moisture, aggressive gasses and other hostile elements.

#### IEC/EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4:

- 7 days; 25 °C/77 °F relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H<sub>2</sub>S: 9900/SO<sub>2</sub>: 4800/Cl<sub>2</sub>: 200
- □ ISA S71.04 classes G1 to Gx:
  - 14 days; 25 °C/77 °F relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H<sub>2</sub>S: 60/SO<sub>2</sub>: 350/Cl<sub>2</sub>: 1450/NO<sub>2</sub>: 12
- □ IEC/EN 60068-2-52 salt mist, Kb test severity level 2:
  - 3 x 24-hour cycles
  - 5% NaCI
  - 40 °C/104 °F relative humidity 93%
- Extreme climatic environments (products with suffix 'H' and 'T'):
- □ Temperatures from -25 to + 70 °C/-13 to 158 °F
- □ Relative humidity levels up to 93% from -25 °C/-13 °F to +60 °C/140 °F
- □ Formation of ice

**Note:** Some products with suffix 'C' also operate in an extended temperature range (from - 25 °C to + 60 °C/- 13 °F to 140 °F). Please contact our Customer Care Center.

#### Specific characteristics for Safety modules

All the Safety modules are coated and only exist with this surface treatment. There is no T, C, H extension in part numbers. Safety modules are compatible for:

- temperature range from -25...+60 °C/-13...140 °F
- corrosive environment using common H components

For corrosive environment, additional protecting gel need to cover all electrical connection of M580 harsh products.

This 25 g gel tube can be ordered separately under reference BMXGEL0025.

(1) Each slot in a BMXXBP0e00H, BMEXBP0e00H, or BMXXBE1000H rack is equipped as standard with a protective cover that should only be removed when inserting a module. If any covers are subsequently misplaced, replacements can be ordered under reference BMXXEM010 (sold in lots of 5).

Compatibility:	Communication:
bage 1/18	page 3/2



BMXGEL0025

### Modicon M580 automation platform

Dedicated parts for severe environments Ruggedized processor modules

### Composition

### **References and characteristics**

To order ruggedized or conformal coated modules and racks, see the reference pages 4/3 to 4/5 (the references of the ruggedized products available include the suffix "H" and the conformal coated products available include the suffix "C").

The standard separate parts (cordsets, cables, sub-bases, etc.) that are compatible with the ruggedized modules offer are listed in the reference pages (see pages 4/3 to 4/5).

The majority of operating and electrical characteristics of ruggedized modules are identical to those of their equivalent standard versions. However, some characteristics are subject to either derating or limitation. Please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

### **Ruggedized Modicon M580 processors**

Ruggedized Modicon M580 stan	dalone processor	'S			
I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/lb
1,024 discrete I/O, 256 analog I/O 24 application-specific channels 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP581020H	-
2,048 discrete I/O, 512 analog I/O 32 application-specific channels 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	BMEP582020H	-
5 ( )1 5 /		2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP582040H	_

#### "Conformal coating" Modicon M580 standalone processors

-					
I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/lb
5,120 discrete I/O, 1,280 analog I/O 180 application-specific channels 24 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP585040C	-
6,144 discrete I/O, 1,536 analog I/O 216 application-specific channels 64 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEP586040C	_

"Conformal coating" Modicon M580 redundant processors					
I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/lb
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH582040C	-
16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH584040C	_
64 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	BMEH586040C	_
Standard SD memory card					
Description	Processor compa	tibility	Capacity	Reference	Weight kg/lb
SD memory card (optional)	Any processor		4 GB (for application backup and data storage)	BMXRMS004GPF	0.002/ 0.004



BMXRMS004GPF

Standard separate parts					
Description	Use	Use		Reference	Weight
	From	То	m/ <i>ft.</i>		kg/lb
Terminal port/ USB cordsets	Mini-B USB port on the Modicon	Type A USB port on PC terminal, Magelis HMI graphic terminal		BMXXCAUSBH018	0.065/ <i>0.14</i> 3
	M580 processor		4.5/14.764	BMXXCAUSBH045	0.110/ <i>0.243</i>



BMEP58 •••• H

References

# Modicon M580 automation platform Dedicated parts for severe environments Ruggedized racks and rack expansion module

67		
125	-	Let TTTTTT
PF12256	100	
ē.	9,	IIIIIIII
	1	
	1	Ing I and Ing I and

BMXXBP0400H

**Ruggedized racks** 

BMEXBP0800H



4



	Description	Type of module to be inserted		Power consumption (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
	Ruggedized X-bus racks	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS power supply, I/O modules, and	4	1 W	BMXXBP0400H	0.630/ 1.389
	application-specific (counter and communication) modules	application-specific (counter and communication) modules	6	1.5 W	BMXXBP0600H	0.790/ 1.742
		8	2 W	BMXXBP0800H	0.950/ 2.094	
0			12	0.74 W	BMXXBP1200H	1.270/ 2.800
	Ruggedized Ethernet +       BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor,         X-bus racks       BMXCPS power supply, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	4	2.8 W	BMEXBP0400H	0.715/ <i>1.5</i> 76	
			8	3.9 W	BMEXBP0800H	1.070/ 2.359
			12	3.9 W	BMEXBP1200H	1.387/ <i>3.058</i>
	Ruggedized Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS400• redundant power supply,	6	3.9 W	BMEXBP0602H	1.387/ 3.058
I	racks	acks I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	10	3.9 W	BMEXBP1002H	1.387/ 3.058

<b>Ruggedized expansi</b>	on module			
Description	Use		Reference	Weight kg/lb
Ruggedized expansion module for ruggedized rack (3)	Standard module to be installed in each rack (XBE slot Used to daisy-chain up to 4 racks	t)	BMXXBE1000H	0.178/ <i>0</i> .392
Standard accessorie	s for racks			

Description	For use with	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/lb		
Shielding connection kits comprising:	BMeXBP0400H rack	-	BMXXSP0400	0.280/ <i>0.617</i>		
<ul> <li>a metal bar</li> <li>2 support bases</li> </ul>	BMXXBP0600H rack	_	BMXXSP0600	0.310/ <i>0.6</i> 83		
	BMeXBP0800H rack	-	BMXXSP0800	0.340/ <i>0.750</i>		
	BMeXBP1200H rack	-	BMXXSP1200	0.400/ <i>0.882</i>		
Spring clamping rings	Cables, cross-section 1.56 mm <sup>2</sup> /AWG 169	10	STBXSP3010	0.050/ <i>0.110</i>		
	Cables, cross-section 511 mm <sup>2</sup> /AWG 107	10	STBXSP3020	0.070/ <i>0.15</i> 4		
Protective covers (replacement parts)	Unoccupied slots on BMeXBPee00H rack	5	BMXXEM010	0.005/ 0.011		
Contact protection grease 25g	Purchase one unit each 24 slots of racks	1	BMXGEL0025	_		

Note: For other ruggedized modules in the Modicon X80 range, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog. (1) Number of slots taking the processor module, I/O modules, and application-specific modules (excluding power supply module). (2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).

Modicon M580 automation platform Dedicated parts for severe environments Connection accessories

PF108142	
	Angled connector on extension cordsets

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length	Reference	Weight kg/lb
K-bus extension cordsets otal length 30 m/	Between two BMXXBE1000H rack	2 x 9-way SUB-D	Angled	0.8 m/ 2.625 ft	BMXXBC008K	0.165 <i>0.36</i> 4
98.425 ft max. (1)	expansion modules	connectors		1.5 m/ 4.921 ft	BMXXBC015K	0.250 <i>0.551</i>
				3 m/ 9.843 ft	BMXXBC030K	0.420 0.926
				5 m/ 16.404 ft	BMXXBC050K	0.650 1.433
				12 m/ 39.370 ft	BMXXBC120K	1.440 3.175
			Straight	1 m/ 3.281 ft	TSXCBY010K	0.160 <i>0.353</i>
				3 m/ 9.843 ft	TSXCBY030K	0.260 0.573
				5 m/ 16.404 ft	TSXCBY050K	0.360 <i>0.79</i> 4
				12 m/ 39.370 ft	TSXCBY120K	1.260 2.778
				18 m/ 59.055 ft	TSXCBY180K	1.860 <i>4.101</i>
				28 m/ 91.864 ft	<b>TSXCBY280KT</b> (2)	2.860 6.305
Cable reel (1)	Length of cable to be fitted with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Ends with flying 2 line testers	leads,	100 m/ 328.084 ft	TSXCBY1000	12.320 27.16





BMECRA31210C



TCSEGPA23F14FK

	with ISXCBYK9 connectors	2 line testers 3	328.084 ft	27.161
<b>Connection access</b>	sories			
Description	Use	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Line terminator (Sold in lots of 2)	Required on both BMEXBP/ BMXXBP•••0H modules at each end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	TSXTLYEX	0.050/ <i>0.110</i>
X-bus straight connectors (Sold in lots of 2)	For ends of TSXCBY1000 cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors	TSXCBYK9	0.080/ <i>0.176</i>
Connector assembly kit	For fitting TSXCBYK9 connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen (3)	TSXCBYACC10	

Communication			
"Conformal Coating" E	EIO drop adapter		
Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Modicon X80 EIO drop adapter for Ethernet + X-bus racks	1	BMECRA31210C	-

Ruggedized Profibus D	P network gateway			
Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/ <i>lb</i>
Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module	Modbus TCP	1 Ethernet switch, 2 x 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ports	TCSEGPA23F14FK ports	-
	Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA (via gateway)	1 isolated RS 485 Profibus DP por	t	

Standard connection ac	cessory			
Description	Details	RS 232 interface	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Cordset for DCE terminal (modem, etc.)	Equipped with 1 x RJ45 connector and 1 x 9-way male	Simplified 4-wire (RX, TX, RTS and CTS)	TCSMCN3M4M3S2	0.150/ <i>0.331</i>
	SUB-D connector Length 3 m/9.843 ft	Full 8-wire (except RI signal)	TCSXCN3M4F3S4	0.165/ <i>0.364</i>

Module and cordsets do not operate properly at temperatures lower than -25 °C/-13 °F.
 Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
 To fit the connectors on the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

Compatibility: page 1/18

### 5 - Standards and certifications

### **Technical appendices**

bage :	5/2
	bage

Certifications for automation products and EC regulations ...... page 5/8

Standards and certifications

### Modicon M580 automation platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

### **Standards and certifications**

The Modicon M580 automation and M580 Safety platforms have been developed to comply with the principal national and international standards concerning electronic equipment for industrial automation systems.

- Requirements specific to programmable controllers: functional characteristics, immunity, resistance, safety, etc.: IEC/EN 61131-2 and IEC/EN/UL/CSA 61010-2-201
- Requirements specific to power utility automation systems: IEC/EN 61000-6-5, IEC/EN 61850-3 (with installation restrictions)
- Requirements specific to railway applications: EN 50155 / IEC 60571 (with installation restrictions)
- Ex areas:
- For USA and Canada: Hazardous location class I, division 2, groups A,B,C, and D
- □ For other countries: CE ATEX (2014/34/EU) or IECEx in defined atmosphere Zone 2 (gas) and/or Zone 22 (dust)
- Merchant navy requirements of the major international organizations: unified in IACS (International Association of Classification Societies) Compliance with European Directives for CE marking:
- Low voltage: 2014/35/EU □ Electromagnetic compatibility: 2014/30/EU
- □ Machinery: 2006/42/EC

Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained is available on our website.

M580 PACs are considered as open equipment and is designed for use in industrial environments, in pollution degree 2, overvoltage category II (IEC 60664-1), and in low-voltage installations, where the main power branch is protected on both wires by devices such as fuses or circuit breakers limiting the current to 15A for North America and 16A for the rest of the world.

All safety modules are certified by TÜV Rheinland. The certificate reviews the following standards:

#### **Functional safety specifications**

IEC 61508 : Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems

- IEC 61508-1 Part 1: General requirements
- IEC 61508-2 Part 2: Requirements for electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety related systems
- IEC 61508-3 Part 3: Software requirements

IEC 61511 : Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector

- IEC 61511-1 Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements
- IEC 61511-2 Part 2: Guidelines for the application of IEC 61511-1
- IEC 61511-3 Part 3: Guidance for the determination of the required safety integrity levels

#### Safety machinery specifications

- IEC 62061: Safety of machinery Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems
- ISO 13849-1: Safety of machinery Safety-related parts of control systems Part 1: General principles for design
- ISO 13849-2: 2012 Safety Related parts of the Control Systems Part 2: validation

#### **Fire & Gas specifications**

5

- EN54.2: 1997 + Amd1 2007 fire detection + fire alarms systems Part 2: control and indicating equipment
- EN 50156-1: 2015 Equipment for furnaces and ancillary equipment Part 1: Requirements for application design and installation
- EN 50130-4: 2011 Immunity requirements components of fire, intruder, holdup, CCTV, access control and social alarms systems
- EN 298: 2012 Automatic burner control systems for burners and appliances burning gaseous or liquid fuels
- NFPA 85: 2015 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- NFPA 86: 2015 Standard for ovens and furnaces
- NFPA 72: 2016 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

#### **Railway specifications**

- EN 50155/IEC 60571: Railway applications Rolling stock Electronic equipment
- EN 50121-3-2/IEC 62236-3-2: Railway applications Electromagnetic compatibility Part 3-2: Rolling stock Apparatus
- EN 50121-4/IEC 62236-4: Railway applications Electromagnetic compatibility Part 4: Emission and immunity of the signalling and telecommunications apparatus
- EN 50121-5/IEC 62236-5: Railway applications Electromagnetic compatibility Part 5: Emission and immunity of fixed power supply installations and apparatus

Refer to "M580 safety Standards and Certifications" for installation restrictions.

## Standards and certifications (continued)

## Modicon M580 automation platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

			Modicon M580 platform	automation	Modicor platform	n M580 Safety	Modicon M580 platform	harsh I/O
Temperature	Operation	°C	0+ 60		-25+60		-25+70	
	Storage	°C	-40+85		-40+85	5	-40+85	
Relative humidity (without condensation)	Cyclical humidity	%	+5 +95 up to	55 °C/131 °F	+5+95	up to 55 °C/131 °F	+5 +95 up to 5	5 °C/131 °F
(	Continuous humidity	%	+5 +93 up to	55 °C/131 °F	+5+93	up to 60 °C/140 °F	+5 +93 up to 6	60 °C/140 °F
Altitude	Operation	m	02,000 (full specification: temperature and isolation) 2,0005,000 (temperature derating: approx. 1 °C/400 m, isolation 150 V/1,000m For accurate temperature derating calculation, refer to IEC 61131-2 Ed4.0 Annex A Modicon X80 I/O power supply modules					
Supply voltage			BMXCPS2010		0	BMXCPS3540T	BMXCPS2000	BMXCPS3500 BMXCPS3500 BMXCPS4002 BMXCPS4002 BMXCPS4002
	Nominal voltage	v	24	2448		125	100240 ~	100240 ~
	Limit voltages	v	1831.2	1862.4		100150	85264 ~	85264 ~
	Nominal frequencies	Hz	-	-		-	50/60	50/60
	Limit frequencies	Hz	-	-		-	47/63	47/63

### Protective treatment of the Modicon M580 automation platform

The Modicon M580 and M580 Safety platforms meet the requirements of "TC" treatment (Treatment for all Climates).

For installations in industrial production workshops or environments corresponding to "TH" treatment (treatment for hot and humid environments), Modicon M580 and M580 Safety must be embedded in enclosures with minimum IP 54 protection.

The Modicon M580 and M580 Safety platforms offer **protection to IP 20 level** and **protection against pins** (enclosed equipment) (1). They can therefore be installed without an enclosure in reserved-access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no dust-producing machine or activity). Pollution level 2 does not take account of more severe environmental conditions: air pollution by dust, smoke, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc.

(1) In cases where a slot is not occupied by a module, a **BMXXEM010** protective cover must be installed.

(CE): tests required by European directives (CE) and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.

### Environment tests

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to LF interference (CE) (1)		
Voltage and frequency variations	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11	0.851.10 Un - 0.941.04 Fn; 4 steps t = 30 min
	IACS E10; IEC 61000-4-11	0.80 Un0.90 Fn; 1.20 Un1.10 Fn; t = 1.5 s/5 s
Direct voltage variations	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10 (PLC not connected to charging battery)	0.851.2 Un + ripple: 5% peak; 2 steps t = 30 min
Third harmonic	IEC/EN 61131-2	H3 (10% Un), 0°/180°; 2 steps t = 5 min
Immunity to conducted low frequency (only IACS)	IACS E10	For ∼ : ■ H2H15 (10% Un), H15H100 (10%1% Un), H100H200 (1% Un) For : ■ H2H200 (10% Un)
Voltage interruptions	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	Power supply immunity: ■ 10 ms for ~ and
	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11	For ~ PS2: ■ 20% Un, t0: ½ period ■ 40% Un, cycle 10/12 ■ 70% Un, cycle: 25/30 ■ 0% Un, cycle 250/300
Voltage shut-down and start-up	IEC/EN 61131-2	<ul> <li>Un0Un; t = Un/60 s</li> <li>Umin0Umin; t = Umin/5 s</li> <li>Umin0.9 UdlUmin; t = Umin/60 s</li> </ul>
Magnetic field	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-8 (for MV power stations: IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3) For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	Power frequency: 50/60 Hz, 100 A/m continuous 1000 A/m; t = 3 s; 3 axes
	IEC 61000-4-10	Oscillatory: 100 kHz1 MHz, 100 A/m; t = 9 s; 3 axes
Conducted common mode disturbances range 0 Hz150 kHz	IEC 61000-4-16 (for MV power stations: IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3) For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	For remote systems: 50/60 Hz and, 300 V, t = 1s 50/60 Hz and, 30 V, t = 1 min 5 Hz150 kHz, sweep 3 V30 For ~: 10 V For; 10 V cont. or 100 V, t = 1 s

Where:
■ PS1 applies to PLC supplied by battery, PS2 applies to PLC energized from ~ or .... supplies
■ Un: nominal voltage, Fn: nominal frequency, Udl: detection level when powered

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems". (2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(C€): tests required by European C€ directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.

### Environment tests (continued)

## **Modicon M580 automation platform** Standards, certifications, and environment

conditions

Environment tests (continued) Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to HF interference $(C \in (1))$	Standards	
Electrostatic discharges	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-2; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	6 kV contact; 8 kV air; 6 kV indirect contact
Radiated radio frequency electromagnetic field	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-3; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	80 MHz1 GHz: 10/15 V/m (20 V/m DS criteria); 3 V/m 1.4 GHz2 GHz: 3V/m (10 V/m DS criteria), 2 GHz6 GHz: 3V/m Sinus amplitude modulated 80%,1 kHz + internal clock frequencies
Electrical fast transient bursts	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-4; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	<ul> <li>For ~ or main supplies:</li> <li>2 kV in common mode/2 kV in wire mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection)</li> <li>For ~ or auxiliary supplies, ~ unshielded I/O:</li> <li>2 kV in common mode</li> </ul>
		For analog, unshielded I/O, communication and shielded lines: 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Surge	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-5; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	For ~/ main and auxiliary supplies, ~ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection)
		For analog, unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/2 kV in differential mode
		For communication and shielded lines: ■ 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Conducted disturbances induced by radiated electromagnetic fields	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-6; IACS E10 For functional safety (DS criteria): IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1	10 V; 0.15 MHz80 MHz (20 V DS criteria) Sinus amplitude 80%, 1 kHz + spot frequencies
Damped oscillatory wave	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-18; IACS E10	For ∼/ main supplies and ∼ auxiliary supplies, ∼ unshielded I/O: ■ 2.5 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode
		For auxiliary supplies, analog, unshielded I/O: 1 kV in common mode/0.5 kV in differential mode
		For communication and shielded lines: ■ 0.5 kV in common mode

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems". (2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(C€): tests required by European C€ directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.

### Environment tests (continued)

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

(k	
	Levels
IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)	150 kHz 500 kHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (μV/m); average 66 dB (μV/m) 500 kHz 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (μV/m); average 60 dB (μV/m)
IACS E10	<ul> <li>~/ power (general power distribution zone): 10 kHz 150 kHz: quasi-peak 12069 dB (μV/m); 150 kHz 0.5 MHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (μV/m) 0.5 MHz 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (μV/m) ~/ power (bridge and deck zone for evaluation): 10 kHz 150 kHz: quasi-peak 9650 dB (μV/m) 150 kHz 0.35 MHz: quasi-peak 6050 dB (μV/m) 0.35 MHz 30 MHz: quasi-peak 50 dB (μV/m)</li> </ul>
IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)	30 MHz 230 MHz: quasi-peak 40 dB (μV/m) (at 10 m); 230 MHz 1 GHz: quasi-peak 47 dB (μV/m) (at 10 m); 1 GHz 3 GHz: quasi-peak 76 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m); 3 GHz 6 GHz: quasi-peak 80 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m);
IACS E10	<ul> <li>For general power distribution zone</li> <li>0.15 MHz 30 Mhz: quasi-peak 8050 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m)</li> <li>30 MHz-100 MHz: quasi-peak 6054 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m)</li> <li>100 MHz - 2 GHz: quasi-peak 54 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m)</li> <li>156 165 MHz: quasi-peak 24 dB (μV/m) (at 3 m)</li> </ul>
Standards	Levels
power on)	
IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)	60 °C/ <i>140 °F</i> , t = 16 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/ <i>158 °F</i> , t = 16 hrs] <i>(2)</i>
IACS E10	60 °C/140 °F, t = 16 hrs + 70 °C/158 °F, t = 2 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/158 °F, t = 18 hrs] (2)
IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad) IACS E10	0 °C 25 °C/32 °F13 °F, t = 16 hrs + power on at 0 °C/32 °F [for ruggedized range: power on at -25 °C/-13 °F] (2)
IEC 60068-2-78 (Cab); IACS E10	55 °C/131 °F, 93% relative humidity, t = 96 hrs [for ruggedized range: 60 °C/+140 °F] (2)
IEC 60068-2-30 (Db); IACS E10	55 °C 25 °C/131 °F77 °F, 9395% relative humidity, 2 cycles t = 12 hrs +12 hrs
IEC 60068-2-14 (Nb)	0 °C 60 °C/32 °F140 °F, 5 cycles t = 6 hrs + 6 hrs [for ruggedized range: - 25 °C 70 °C/-13 °F158 °F] (2)
Standards	Levels
(power off)	
(power off) IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd) IEC/EN 60945	85 °C/185 °F, t = 96 hrs
IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)	85 °C/185 °F, t = 96 hrs -40 °C/-40 °F, t = 96 hrs
IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd) IEC/EN 60945 IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad);	
	22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance) IACS E10 IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance) IACS E10 IACS E10 IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd) IACS E10 IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad) IACS E10 IEC 60068-2-78 (Cab); IACS E10 IEC 60068-2-30 (Db); IACS E10 IEC 60068-2-14 (Nb) Standards

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
 (2) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(C€): tests required by European C€ directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.

Schneider Belectric

### Environment tests (continued)

### **Modicon M580 automation** platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Environment tests (continued)		
Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to mechanical constraints (1)	) (power on)	
Sinusoidal vibrations	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-6 (Fc)	Basic IEC/EN 61131-2: 5 Hz 150 Hz, $\pm$ 3.5 mm amplitude (5 Hz 8.4 Hz), 1 g (8.4 Hz 150 Hz) Specific profile: 5 Hz 150 Hz, $\pm$ 10.4 mm amplitude (5 Hz 8.4 Hz), 3 g (8.4 Hz 150 Hz) For basic and specific: endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IEC 60870-2-2 ; IEC 60068-2-6 (Class Cm)	2 Hz 500 Hz, 7 mm amplitude (2 Hz 9 Hz), 2 g (9 Hz 200 Hz), 1.5 g (200 Hz 500 Hz) endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IACS E10	3 Hz 100 Hz, 1 mm amplitude (3 Hz 13.2 Hz), 0.7 g (13.2 Hz 100 Hz) Endurance at each resonance frequency: 90 min for each axis, amplification coefficient < 10
	IEC 60068-2-6	Seismic analysis: 3 Hz 35 Hz, 22.5 mm amplitude (3 Hz 8.1 Hz), 6 g (8.1 Hz 35 Hz)
Shock	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-27 (Ea)	30 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis (2) For M580 Safety: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis 25 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis (bumps) (3)
Free fall during operation	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-32 (Ed Method 1)	1 m/3.28 ft 2 falls
Name of test	Standards	Levels
Withstand to mechanical constraints (	power off)	
Random free fall with packaging	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-32 (Method 1)	1 m/ <i>3.28 ft</i> 5 falls
Flat free fall	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-32 (Ed Method 1)	10 cm/0.33 ft, 2 falls
Controlled free fall	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-31 (Ec)	30° or 10 cm/ <i>0.33 ft</i> , 2 falls
Plugging/Unplugging	IEC/EN 61131-2	For modules and connectors: Operations: 50 for permanent connections, 500 for non-permanent connections
Name of test	Standards	Levels
Equipment and personnel safety (1) (Ce	.)	
Dielectric strength and insulation resistance	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	Dielectric: 2 Un + 1000 V; t = 1 min Insulation: Un ≤ 50 V: 10 MΩ, 50 V ≤ Un ≤ 250 V : 100 MΩ
Ground continuity	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	30A, R ≤ 0,1Ω; t = 2 min
Leakage current	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	<0.5 mA in normal condition <3.5 mA in single fault condition
Protection offered by enclosures	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC61010-2-201;	IP20 and protection against standardized pins
mpact withstand	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	Sphere of 500 g, fall from 1.30 m (energy 6.8 J minimum)
Overload	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	50 cycles, Un, 1.5 ln; t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Endurance	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA	In, Un; 6000 cycles: t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Femperature rise	IEC/EN 61131-2; UL; CSA; ATEX; IECEx	Ambient temperature 60 °C/140 °F [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/158 °F] (4)
Name of test	Standards	Levels
Specific environment (4)		
Corrosion areas - gas, salt, dust	ISA \$71.4	Flowing mixed gas; class Gx, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 IEC60068-2-60	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C3, 25 °C/77 ° <i>F</i> , 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 IEC60068-2-60	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C4, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 7 days
	IEC60068-2-52	Salt spray: test Kb, severity 2
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 IEC60068-2-68	Dust and sand, Arizona dust, class 3S4, 20 cycles
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3	Mold growth, fungal spore, class 3B2, t=28 days

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".

(2) When using fast actuators (response time  $\leq 5$  ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis. (3) When using fast actuators (response time  $\leq 15$  ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis. (4) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(C€): tests required by European C€ directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.

### **Technical appendices**

Automation product certifications

EC regulations

Some countries require certain electrical components to undergo certification by law. This certification takes the form of a certificate of conformity to the relevant standards and is issued by the official body in question. Where applicable, certified devices must be labeled accordingly. Use of electrical equipment on board merchant vessels generally implies that it has gained prior approval (i.e. certification) by certain shipping classification societies.

Abbreviation	Certification body	Country
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	Canada
RCM	Australian Communications and Media Authority	Australia, New Zealand
EAC	Eurasian conformity	Russia and customs union
UL	Underwriters Laboratories	USA
Abbreviation	Classification authority	Country
IACS	International Association of Classification Societies	International
ABS	American Bureau of Shipping	USA
BV	Bureau Veritas	France
DNV	Det Norske Veritas	Norway
GL	Germanischer Lloyd	Germany
LR	Lloyd's Register	UK
RINA	Registro Italiano Navale	Italy
RMRS	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping	Russia
RRR	Russian River Register	Russia
CCS	China Classification Society	China
KRS	Korean Register of Shipping	Korea
Class NK	Nippon Kaiji Kyokai	Japan

Note: Due to the merger between DNV and GL certification, DNV/GL will be renewed as a single certificate from 2016.

The following tables provide an overview of the situation as of December 2018, in terms of which certifications (listed next to their respective bodies) have been granted or are pending for our automation products.

Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained by products bearing the Schneider Electric brand can be viewed on our website: www.schneider-electric.com

<b>Product certification</b>	າຣ						
	Certificat	tions					
Certified Certification pending	(ŲL)	<b>()</b>	$\bigotimes$	EAC	Hazardous locations (1) Class I, div 2	IEC IECEx Ex	TUVERsitiand FS
	UL	CSA	RCM	EAC		(6)	TÜV Rheinland
	USA	Canada	Australia	Russia	USA, Canada		
Modicon OTB							
Modicon STB					CSA (8)	Zone 2 (2)(5)	
Modicon Telefast ABE 7							
ConneXium					(2)		
Magelis <i>i</i> PC/GTW		(3)		(2)	(3)	Zone 2/22 <i>(2)</i>	
Magelis XBT GT		(3)		(2)	(2) (3)	Zone 2/22 (2)(5)	
Magelis XBT GK		(3)			(3)		
Magelis XBT N/R/RT					CSA	Zone 2/22 (2)(5)	
Magelis HMI GTO		(3)		(2)	(3)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Magelis HMI STO/STU		(3)		(2)	(2)(3)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Modicon M340					CSA (8)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Modicon M580					CSA (8)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Modicon M580 Safety					CSA (8)	Zone 2/22 (2)	SIL 3, Cat.4, PLe
Modicon X80 I/O					CSA (8)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Modicon Momentum					CSA (8)		
Modicon Premium				(2)	CSA		
Modicon Quantum				(2)	CSA (8)	Zone 2/22 (2)	
Modicon Quantum Safety				(2)	CSA	Zone 2/22 (2)	SIL 2, SIL 3 (7)
Preventa XPSMF							SIL 3 (7)
Modicon TSX Micro					CSA		
Phaseo	(3)						
Twido	(4)	(4)			CSA/UL (4)		
(1) Hozardova locationa: Accord				0 N/a 040 and/			a constant de la constant de cons

(1) Hazardous locations: According to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 and/or CSA 22.2 No. 213, and/or FM 3611, certified products are only approved for use in hazardous (1) Initial locations categorized as Class I, division 2, groups A, B, C, and D, or in non-classified locations.
(2) Depends on product; please visit our website: www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) North American certification cULus (Canada and USA).
(4) Except for AS-Interface module TWD NOI 10M3, C€ only.

(5) For zones not covered by this specification, Schneider Electric offers a solution as part of the CAPP (Collaborative Automation Partner Program). Please contact our Customer Care Center.

(6) Certified by INERIS. Refer to the instructions supplied with each ATEX and/or IECEx certified product.

(7) According to IEC 61508. Certified by TÜV Rheinland for integration into a safety function of up to SIL 2 or SIL 3.
 (8) CSA Hazardous Location according to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA 22.2 No. 213, and FM 3611.

### Schneider

### Technical appendices

Automation product certifications EC regulations

Merchant navy ce											
	Shipping o	Shipping classification societies									
Certified Certification pending	ABS		יאס	√·GL		Llovd's Register				中國影戲社	ALL CAREER
	ABS	BV	DN	VGL	KRS	LR	RINA	RMRS	RRR	ccs	Class NK
	USA	France	Norway	Germany	Korea	Great Britain	Italy	Russia	Russia	China	Japan
Modicon OTB											
Modicon STB											
Modicon Telefast ABE 7											
ConneXium											
Magelis <i>i</i> PC/GTW											
Magelis XBT GT											
Magelis XBT GK											
Magelis XBT N/R											
Magelis XBT RT											
Magelis HMI GTO											
Magelis HMI STO/STU											
Modicon M340											
Modicon M580											
Modicon M580 Safety											
Modicon X80 I/O											
Modicon Momentum											
Modicon Premium											
Modicon Quantum											
Modicon TSX Micro											
Phaseo											
Twido											

### **EC regulations**

### **European Directives**

The open nature of the European markets assumes harmonization between the regulations set by the member states of the European Union. European Directives are texts intended to remove restrictions on free circulation of goods and which must be applied within all European Union states.

Member states are obligated to incorporate each Directive into their national legislation, and to simultaneously withdraw any regulations that contradict it.

Directives - and particularly those of a technical nature with which we are concerned - merely set out the objectives to be fulfilled (referred to as "essential requirements"). Manufacturers are responsible for taking the necessary measures to establish that their products conform to the requirements of each Directive applicable to their equipment.

As a general rule, manufacturers certify compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive(s) that apply to their products by applying a CE mark. The CE mark is affixed to our products where applicable.

### Significance of the CE mark

The CC mark on a product indicates the manufacturer's certification that the product conforms to the relevant European Directives; this is a prerequisite for placing a product that is subject to the requirements of one or more Directives on the market and allowing its free circulation within European Union countries. The CC mark is intended for use by those responsible for regulating national markets. Where electrical equipment is concerned, conformity to standards indicates that the product is fit for use. Only a warranty by a well-known manufacturer can provide reassurance of a high level of quality.

As far as our products are concerned, one or more Directives are likely to apply in each case; in particular:

- The Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)
- The Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (2014/30/EU)
- The ATEX (€ Directive (2014/34/EU)
- The Machinery Directive (2006/42/EU)

#### Hazardous substances

- These products are compatible with:
- The WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU)
- The RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU)
- The China RoHS Directive (Standard GB/T 26572-2011)
- REACH regulations (EC 1907/2006)

Note: Documentation on sustainable development is available on our website www.schneider-electric.com (product environmental profiles and instructions for use, RoHS and REACH directives).

### End of life (WEEE)

End of life products containing electronic cards must be dealt with by specific treatment processes.

When products containing backup batteries are unusable or at end of life they must be collected and treated separately. Batteries do not contain a percentage by weight of heavy metals above the limit specified by European Directive 2013/56/EU.

5





### 6 - Services

### A dedicated services offer for your installed base

Maintenance and support services	page	6/2
Consultancy services	page	6/3
Modernization solutions	page	6/3
Customization services	page	6/3

### Presentation

## A dedicated services offer for your installed base



Schneider Electric, with its experts, products and dedicated tools, provides services such as system design, consultancy, maintenance contracts, modernization of facilities or delivering projects.

The Schneider Electric services offer is structured around several key areas:

Maintenance and support services:

□ A set of services to help maintain reliability and availability of automated control systems. These services may be the subject of a bespoke maintenance contract to meet your requirements more closely.

- Consultancy services:
- Diagnostics of the installed base
- Modernization solutions:

□ Migration solutions including consultancy, expertise, tools and technical support to help ensure a smooth transition to newer technology while keeping the wiring and the encoding in most cases.

Customization services are also available to accommodate specific requirements. For more information, please consult the specific pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com/automationservices

Maintenance and support services	
Spare parts, exchanges and repairs	Everything you need to get equipment working again as quickly as possible
	<ul> <li>Solutions to respond very quickly to requests for spare parts, exchanges and repairs to your installed automation equipment (automation platforms, Human Machine Interfaces, drives, distributed I/O):</li> <li>Spare parts management:</li> <li>Identification of critical parts</li> <li>Stock of spare parts: a Schneider Electric owned stock of spare parts, on your site or in one of our warehouses, with immediate availability on site or a contractually agreed delivery time if stored off site</li> <li>Testing of spare parts stored on site</li> <li>Automatic stock filling</li> <li>Repairs:</li> <li>Broken down products are repaired in a network of worldwide repair centres. For each repaired product, our experts provide a detailed report.</li> <li>On-site repair:</li> <li>Our experts' knowledge and expertise</li> <li>Monitoring of specific repair procedures</li> <li>Availability of our teams to respond 24/7</li> <li>Exchanges:</li> <li>With standard replacements, receive a new or reconditioned product before the broken down product has even been sent back</li> <li>Fast exchanges offer the option to receive the replacement product within 24 hours (in Europe)</li> </ul>
Preventive maintenance	Improving and guaranteeing the long-term reliability and performance of your installations Schneider Electric's preventive maintenance expert assesses your site, the equipment to be managed and sets up a maintenance program to accommodate specific requirements. A list is provided of the tasks to be performed and their
	frequency, including site-specific tasks, describing how preventive maintenance is to be managed.
Extended warranty	An additional manufacturer warranty covering replacement or repair of the equipment
	The extended warranty offers the option to take out a 3-year warranty. The warranty period can vary according to the geographical area, consult your Customer Care Centre.
Online support	Access to dedicated experts
	Priority access to experts who can answer technical questions promptly concerning equipment and software both on sale and no longer commercially available.
Software subscription	Access to software upgrades and new features
	<ul> <li>By subscribing to software updates, users are able to:</li> <li>Purchase licences</li> <li>Receive updates, upgrades, software migrations and transitions</li> <li>Download software from Schneider Electric's software library</li> </ul>

### A dedicated services offer for your installed base

M2C (Maintenance and Modernization Consultancy)	Professional tools and methods, proven experience of managing obsolescence an updating installed bases, to reduce downtimes and improve performance
	<ul> <li>With our maintenance and modernization consultancy offer, Schneider Electric will help you check the state of your installed base by:</li> <li>Defining the scope and depth of the analysis in collaboration with you</li> <li>Collecting the technical data without shutting down production</li> <li>Analyzing and identifying avenues for improvement</li> <li>Producing a recommendation plan</li> </ul>
	Customer benefits: <ul> <li>Learning about the components that make up the installed base and how up-to-date they are</li> <li>Better downtime anticipation</li> <li>Expert advice designed to improve performance</li> </ul>
Modernization solutions	
Migration to EcoStruxure	Proven expertise, tools and methods to give you a clear vision of the improvement opportunities and guide you toward a successful modernization project
<b>Ecogetruxure</b> To find out more about EcoStruxure architectures, please visit our website www.schneider-electric.com/EcoStruxure	<ul> <li>Schneider Electric offers gradual solutions of modernization through a set of products, tools and services that allow you to upgrade your installations with our las technologies. Our solutions offer you the choice to plan your modernization:</li> <li>Partial modernization: replacement of an old set of components with a new one</li> <li>Step by Step modernization: gradual incorporation of new Solutions or Offers in the system</li> <li>Complete modernization: total renovation of the system</li> </ul>

Wide ran	ge of migration offers	Moving to M	580/M340/X80	olatform					
Solution		Solution Type	Solution Type			Solution Services			
		Change the CPU and retain the I/O racks & wiring	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & retain I/O field wiring with wiring system	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & the I/O wiring	SoftWare application conversion tool	Modernization / migration service	Manage your project	Execute your project	
Platform	Premium								
	TSX47 to TSX107								
	Quantum				Ø				
	Modicon 984 & 800 Series I/O			Ø	Ø				
	Modicon Compact			Ø	Ø				
	Symax		(1)		Ø				
	April series 1000		(2)		Ø				
	April SMC				Ø				
	Merlin Gerin PB			Ø					
	AEG		(1)	Ø			M		
	Rockwell SLC500			Ø	Ø		☑		
	Rockwell PLC 5			Ø	Ø				



The table below lists our various migration offers:

(1) Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible (2) For April series 1000 (April 5000-7000 also the April 2000-3000)

Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible

### **Customization services**

Schneider Electric is able to meet your specific requirements and provide you with adapted products:

- Protective coating for Human Machine Interfaces, automation platforms and distributed I/O modules for use in harsh environments
- Customized cable lengths to match your specific needs
- Customized front panels for Human Machine Interfaces
- The preparation before use of The Multi-Use Flying Lead I/O adapter can be made in the factory on request.

Note: To check availability of services required, please contact our Customer Care Centre.

6

### 7 - Technical information, index

Technical appendices		
Ethernet network infrastructure	page	7/2
Index		
Product reference index	page	7/8

Presentation

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network

### Presentation

The ConneXium Industrial Ethernet offer comprises a complete family of products and tools (including the ConneXium Network Manager (CNM) software tool) required to build the infrastructure of an Industrial Ethernet network. The following pages provide information on network design and component selection.

#### **Office Ethernet versus Industrial Ethernet**

There are three main areas of differentiation between Ethernet applications in an office environment and those in an industrial environment:

- Environment
- Layout (not physical layer specification)
- Performance

Contrary to the office environment and even though ISO/IEC is working on it, as yet there are no clearly defined specifications for Ethernet devices intended for industrial applications. The specifications of what it is called Industrial Ethernet are defined by different agencies or entities based upon its nature and what the automation market has traditionally used.

The environmental specifications of Industrial Ethernet devices are defined by the traditional agencies that define the environmental specifications for standard industrial devices (UL, CSA, C $\epsilon$ , etc.).

IEEE 802.3 defines the physical layer specifications of the Ethernet network (types of connector, distance between devices, number of devices, etc.) while standard 11801 (similar to TIAEIA 568B and CENELEC EN 50173) provides layout guidelines for installers.

The performance specifications are currently being drawn up by ISO/IEC.

#### Ethernet 802.3 principles

The Ethernet 802.3 Link Layer is based on a collision detection mechanism (CSMA CD) whereby every node whose information has collided on the network detects the collision and re-sends the information.

The process of re-sending information causes delays in its propagation and could affect the application.

A collision domain is a group of Ethernet end devices interconnected by hubs or repeaters (devices that receive information and send it out to all their other ports, no matter where the destination device is connected). This means that all devices will be affected by collisions.

With full duplex switches (devices that receive information and only send it out through the port to which the destination device is connected), there are no collision domains.

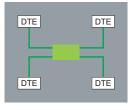
Therefore, for industrial automation applications it is highly advisable to use full duplex switches to interconnect devices. This will help eliminate collision domains.

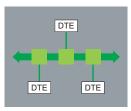
### Topologies

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network

Infrastructure







### Different network topologies

Star topology

In a star topology, all devices and Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) are connected though an intermediate device.

#### Ethernet star

In an Ethernet star the intermediate device may be a **switch**. The star is the most commonly used topology in corporate networks and is currently adopted in almost every automation application. As mentioned previously, for industrial Ethernet applications the use of full duplex switches as the central device rather than hubs is highly recommended.

### Deploying star topologies with ConneXium

Star topologies can be implemented with any of the switches in the ConneXium offer.

#### **Bus topology**

The bus is one of the most common topologies in traditional industrial automation networks. A single trunk cable connects all devices on the network usually via passive or active T-connectors, or directly chained (daisy chain). Devices can usually be installed anywhere along the bus.

### Ethernet bus

An Ethernet bus can be deployed by interconnecting **switches** in line and considering every one of them as the connection for a drop device. An unlimited number of switches can be interconnected to achieve this purpose.

### Deploying bus topologies with ConneXium

Bus topologies can be implemented with any of the switches in the ConneXium offer. Switches with 1 or 2 fiber optic ports are particularly suitable for this purpose:

- Switches with 2 fiber optic ports can be used to connect in-line devices.
- Switches with 1 fiber optic port can be used to connect end-of-line devices.

#### Daisy chain topology

Daisy chain - along the bus - is the other most common topology in traditional industrial automation networks. Cable segments interconnect multiple devices, being the devices "part" of the network cable.

#### Ethernet daisy chain

Daisy chain is currently not a particularly common Ethernet topology, but it is likely to rise in popularity as more devices become available.

Ethernet daisy chain devices have:

2 Ethernet ports and
 1 embedded switch.

Schneider Electric is launching Industrial Ethernet devices on the industrial market for connection in daisy chain architectures.

#### Deploying daisy chain topologies

No switches are required for daisy chain topologies. All devices have an embedded switch.

Dual port Ethernet at device level is an absolute integral component for daisy chain topologies.

One port on the device connects to one port on each of the two neighboring devices. These neighboring connections make up the daisy chain.

Ethernet switches can be employed in a daisy chain topology when multiple scan chains are in use by the controlling device. It is expected that the Ethernet switch will be located near the controlling device with the different scan chains emanating from the switch.

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network Infrastructure

### Different network topologies (continued)

Daisy chain topology (continued)

### Limitations of the daisy chain:

Limitations of the daisy chain topology in terms of operational integrity of the network and performance metrics are as follows:

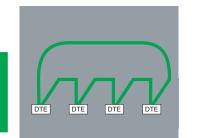
Dual port Ethernet devices only support 10 Mbps and/or 100 Mbps operational speeds and must use one or the other.

■ The network will operate only as fast as the slowest device that is connected to the network.

■ In order to improve network traffic latency, the number of devices in a single scan chain is limited to 32 devices. This means that the time for a round trip of a packet through the daisy chain is likely to be less than 5 milliseconds.

The maximum latency of a packet passing through any device in a scan chain is no more than 10  $\mu s.$ 

# DTE DTE DTE DTE DTE



#### **Ring topology**

In a ring topology, all devices or network infrastructure components are connected in a loop. Through this type of topology, a type of network redundancy is achieved.

Ring topologies also help improve the availability of the network and its communication to devices.

#### Ethernet ring

Ethernet rings are usually the backbones of applications in which high availability is required. If ring topology is required then switches that support this feature should be ordered.

#### Deploying ring topologies using ConneXium

ConneXium offers switches that allow the deployment of single and coupled self-healing rings (see page 2/13 for more information).

#### Daisy chain loop

A daisy chain loop consists of several daisy chain devices that are placed in a ring topology.

When an Ethernet network forms a loop, all the devices in that loop must use the same protocol (RSTP, MRP, or HIPER-Ring).

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network

Infrastructure

### Distance limitations and number of devices per segment

Based on standard 802.3, the distance limits and number of devices in cascade are as follows:

Туре	Maximum segment length (1)	Maximum segment length (offered by ConneXium devices)	Maximum number of hubs in cascade	Maximum number of switches in cascade
10BASE-T	100 m/328.08 ft	100 m/328.08 ft	4	Unlimited
100BASE-TX	100 m/328.08 ft	100 m/328.08 ft	2	Unlimited
1000BASE-T	100 m/328.08 ft	100 m/328.08 ft	-	Unlimited
10BASE-FL	2,000 m/6,561.66 ft	3,100 m/ <i>10,170.57 ft</i> (2)	11 (fiber ring)	-
100BASE-FX	412 m/1,351.70 ft 2,000 m/6,561.66 ft	4,000 m/13,123.32 ft with multimode fiber, 32,500 m/106,627 ft with singlemode fiber (3)	-	Unlimited
1000BASE-SX	275 m/902.23 ft	-	-	Unlimited

(1) Based on 802.3, full duplex/half duplex.

(2) Depends on the optical fiber budget and fiber attenuation.
 (3) Depends on the optical fiber budget and fiber attenuation, typical specification is 2,000 m/6,561.66 ft for multimode and 15,000 m/49,212.45 ft for singlemode.

### **Physical media**

The Ethernet 802.3 standard defines the Physical Layer. A summary of the most common media is given below:

Туре	Data rate	Cable type		Connector type	
		Defined by 802.3	Recommended by Schneider Electric	Defined by 802.3	Recommended by Schneider Electric
10BASE-T	10 Mbps	CAT 3 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
100BASE-TX	100 Mbps	CAT 5 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
1000BASE-T	1 Gbps	CAT 5 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
10BASE-FL	10 Mbps	Two multimode optical fiber cables typically 62.5/125 µm fiber, 850 nm light wavelength	Two multimode optical fiber cables typically 62.5/125 µm fiber, 850 nm light wavelength	ST	ST
100BASE-FX	100 Mbps	Two multimode optical fibers typically 62.5/125 µm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	Two multimode optical fibers typically 62.5/125 μm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	ST	SC
		-	Two monomode optical fibers typically 9/125 µm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	-	SC
1000BASE-SX	1 Gbps	Two 62.5/125 or 50/125 multimode optical fibers, 770 to 860 nm light wavelength	Two 62.5/125 µm or 50/125 m multimode optical fibers, 1,300 nm light wavelength	SC	LC
1000BASE-LX	1 Gbps	-	Two 9/125 μm singlemode optical fibers, 1,300 nm light wavelength	-	LC

Note: These specifications are defined by IEEE 802.3. However, some of the cables are no longer being developed. For instance, for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX, a CAT-5E cable is used. Management

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network

### Management

Ethernet devices in general (end-of-line devices and cabling devices) can be divided into two categories: unmanaged and managed devices.

Unmanaged devices are those devices for which there is no option to configure or control any of the device parameters.

■ **Managed** devices are those devices whose parameters can be configured or controlled (managed) and their internal data can be accessed.

The ConneXium product line offers both types of device.

There is also a third, unspecified category of device, which is normally classed as a managed device. However, there is one major difference: although this device allows access to its internal data, it cannot be controlled and/or configured.

#### Managed devices

Managed devices offer the following features:

Traffic optimization and filtering - The aim is to increase the bandwidth, or the traffic capacity in a network (some of the features in this area are message and port priority, flow control, multicast filtering, broadcast limiting, IGMP snooping, Vlan, etc.).
 VLAN - A virtual LAN (VLAN) consists of a group of network participants in one or more network segments who can communicate with each other as if they belonged to the same LAN.

VLANs are based on logical (instead of physical) links. The biggest advantage of VLANs is their possibility of forming user groups based on the participant function and not on their physical location or medium.

Since broad/multicast data packets are transmitted exclusively within a virtual LAN, the remaining data network is unaffected. VLAN can also serve as a security mechanism to block unwanted Unicast messages.

■ Security - This feature helps the user protect the switch from unauthorized access that could result in changes in its configuration and impact the traffic going through the switch (some of the features in this area are port security, read/write community name, etc.).

Users can also set up the switch so that it blocks messages coming from unauthorized "device" source addresses connected to the switch.

■ Time synchronization - This feature allows all devices in a network to be synchronized according to the time.

Network redundancy - This helps to develop high availability applications.
 Dual ring switch (DRS) - These switches are provided with predefined settings to optimize communication performance and help save time in Ethernet RIO architectures with Modicon Quantum and Modicon M580 automation platforms. DRS switches are mandatory to build Ethernet RIO architectures in which sub-rings have to be connected to the main Ethernet ring.

### Redundancy

### **Technical information**

Ethernet network

Infrastructure

# DTE DTE DTE DTE DTE

### Redundancy

To develop high availability applications, "redundancy" in the networking infrastructure is the answer. Developers can help avoid losing network segments by implementing a single ring or a coupled ring architecture.

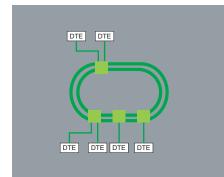
#### Single ring

The first level of redundancy is achieved by implementing a single ring. ConneXium switches allow the set up of backbone ring configurations.

ConneXium switches support three redundancy protocols:  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{HIPER}}\xspace$  , MRP, and RSTP.

The ring is constructed using HIPER-Ring ports. If an error is detected in one section of the line, a ring structure of up to 50 switches transforms back to a line-type configuration within 0.5 seconds.

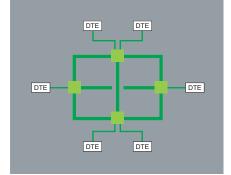
With a Modicon Quantum or a Modicon M580 Ethernet RIO architecture, the recovery loop can be optimized to less than 50 ms thanks to the RSTP protocol implemented in the different devices.



### **Dual ring**

The second level of redundancy is achieved by implementing a dual ring. The control intelligence built into ConneXium switches allows the redundant coupling of HIPER-Rings and network segments.

As for a single ring, the recovery time can be optimized to less than 50 ms for 16 switches or 32 RIO drop adapters thanks to the RSTP protocol.



### Mesh topology using the rapid "Spanning Tree" protocol

A third level of redundancy can be achieved by implementing a mesh topology. In simple terms, "Spaning Tree" is a protocol that provides a single path for the signal, when multiple paths exist. If the active path is broken, the "Spanning Tree" protocol enables one of the alternative paths.

ConneXium switches offer this possibility.

#### Security

ConneXium firewalls help improve security for industrial networks while meeting the needs for cybersecurity.

Firewall rules can be defined to control access levels at the host, protocol, and port levels.

Further rules can be defined for other purposes, such as protecting access to Modbus/TCP function codes and register levels, or EtherNet/IP CIP objects and service codes.

ConneXium firewalls can also offer layer 3 routing, network address translation (NAT), and virtual private networks (VPN) for advanced security zoning of critical industrial networks.

### Index

### **Product reference index**

#	
170DNT11000	3/33
490NAC0100	1/31 2/22
490NAC0201	1/31
490NAD91103	3/33
490NAD91104	3/33
490NAD91105	3/33
490NOR00003	2/17
490NOR00005	2/17
B	2/17
BMECRA31210	2/11
	2/16
BMECRA31210C	4/5
BMEH582040	1/31 2/22
BMEH582040C	4/3
BMEH582040K	1/31 2/23
BMEH582040S	1/47
BMEH584040	1/31 2/22
BMEH584040C	4/3
BMEH584040K	1/31 2/23
BMEH584040S	1/47
BMEH586040	1/31 2/22
BMEH586040C	4/3
BMEH586040S	1/47
BMENOC0301	2/16
	3/25 2/16
BMENOC0311	3/25
BMENOC0321	2/16 3/25
BMENOP0300	3/29
BMENOS0300	2/16 2/22
BMEP58CPROS3	1/44
BMEP581020	1/30 2/17 2/19
BMEP581020H	4/3
BMEP582020	1/30
DML1 302020	2/17 2/19
BMEP582020H	4/3
BMEP582040	1/30 2/17
	2/19
BMEP582040H	4/3
BMEP582040S	1/44
BMEP583020	1/30
	2/17 2/19
BMEP583040	1/30
	2/17 2/19
BMEP584020	1/30
	2/17 2/19
BMEP584040	1/30
DMEF 304040	2/17
	2/19
BMEP584040S	1/44

BMEP585040	1/30
	2/19
BMEP585040C	4/3
BMEP586040	1/30
	2/19
BMEP586040C	4/3
BMEXBP0400	1/34 1/38
BMEXBP0400H	4/4
BMEXBP0602	1/38
	1/34 2/22
BMEXBP0602H	4/4
BMEXBP0800	1/34
	1/38
BMEXBP0800H	4/4
BMEXBP1002	1/38
	1/34 2/22
BMEXBP1002H	4/4
BMEXBP1200	1/34
DINEXDI 1200	1/38
BMEXBP1200H	4/4
BMXCPS4002	2/22
BMXCPS4002H	2/22
BMXCRA31200	2/16
BMXCRA31210	2/16
BMXGEL0025	4/4
BMXNRP0200	2/16
BMXNRP0200	2/10
BMXRMS004GPF	1/30
BWARWS004GPF	4/3
BMXXBC008K	1/39
	2/18 4/5
BMXXBC015K	1/39
	2/18
	4/5
BMXXBC030K	1/39 2/18
	4/5
BMXXBC050K	1/39
	2/18
	4/5
BMXXBC120K	1/39 2/18
	4/5
BMXXBE1000	1/38
	2/17
BMXXBE1000H	4/4
BMXXBE2005	1/38 2/17
BMXXBP0400	1/38
BMXXBP0400H	4/4
BMXXBP0600	1/38
BMXXBP0600H	4/4
BMXXBP0800	1/38
BMXXBP0800H	4/4
BMXXBP1200	1/38
BMXXBP1200H	4/4
BMXXCAUSBH018	1/30 4/3
BMXXCAUSBH045	1/30 4/3
BMXXEM010	1/34 4/4
BMXXSP0400	1/34
	4/4

BMXXSP0600	1/34	ST
BMXXSP0800	4/4 1/34	ST
	4/4	ST ST
BMXXSP1200	1/34 4/4	ST
S		ST
STBACI0320K	2/33	ST
STBACI1225K	2/33	ST
STBACI1230K	2/33	ST
STBACI1400K	2/33	ST
STBACI8320K	2/33	ST
STBACO0120	2/33	_
STBACO0220K STBACO1210K	2/33 2/33	Т
STBACO1225K	2/33	TC
STBACO8220K	2/33	TC
STBART0200K	2/33	TC
STBAVI0300K	2/33	TC TC
STBAVI1255K	2/33	тс
STBAVI1270K	2/33	10
STBAVI1275K	2/33	тс
STBAVI1400K	2/33	тс
STBAVO0200K	2/33	тс
STBAVO1250K	2/33	тс
STBAVO1255K	2/33	тс
STBAVO1265K	2/33	TS
STBCPS2111K	2/33	
STBDAI5230K	2/33	TS
STBDAI5260K	2/33	
STBDAI7220K	2/33	TS
STBDAO5260K	2/33	10
STBDAO8210K STBDDI3230K	2/33	
STBDDI3230K STBDDI3420K	2/33 2/33	TS
STBDDI3425K	2/33	
STBDDI3610K	2/33	TS
STBDDI3615K	2/33	
STBDDI3725	2/33	TS
STBDDI3725KC	2/33	
STBDDI3725KS	2/33	TO
STBDDO3200K	2/33	TS
STBDDO3230K	2/33	
STBDDO3410K	2/33	TS
STBDDO3415K	2/33	
STBDDO3600K	2/33	TS
STBDDO3605K	2/33	
STBDDO3705	2/33	TS
STBDDO3705KC	2/33	TS
STBDDO3705KS	2/33	TS
STBDRA3290K	2/33	
STBDRC3210K STBEHC3020KC	2/33 2/33	
STBEPI2145K	2/33	
STBNC02212	2/33	
STBNDN2212	2/33	
STBNDP2212	3/33	
STBNFP2212	2/33	
STBNIB2212	2/33	
STBNIC2212	2/33	
STBNIP2212	2/33	

STBNIP2311	2/33
STBNMP2212	2/33
STBPDT2100K	2/33
STBPDT2105K	2/33
STBPDT3100K	2/33
STBPDT3105K	2/33
STBXBE1100K	2/33
STBXBE1300K	2/33
STBXBE2100K	2/33
STBXSP3010	1/34 4/4
STBXSP3020	1/34
	4/4
Т	
TCSECN3M3M1S4	2/16
TCSECN3M3M1S4U	2/16
TCSEGDB23F24FA	3/31
TCSEGDB23F24FK	3/31
TCSEGPA23F14F	3/33
TCSEGPA23F14FK	3/33 4/5
TCSESM063F2CS1	2/16
TCSESM063F2CU1	2/16
TCSESM083F23F1	2/16
TCSMCN3M4M3S2	4/5
TCSXCN3M4F3S4	4/5
TSXCBY010K	1/39
	2/18
	4/5
TSXCBY030K	1/39 2/48
	4/5
TSXCBY050K	1/39
	2/18 4/5
TSXCBY120K	1/39
ISAGBITZUK	2/18
	4/5
TSXCBY180K	1/39
	2/18 4/5
TSXCBY280KT	1/39
	2/18
	4/5
TSXCBY1000	1/39 2/18
	4/5
TSXCBYACC10	1/39
	2/18 4/5
ТЅХСВҮК9	1/39
. SAOD INS	2/18
	4/5
TSXPBSCA100	3/33
TSXPBSCA400	3/33
TSXTLYEX	1/39 2/18
	2/18 4/5



www.schneider-electric.com

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office 35, rue Joseph Monier F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison France The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Neither Schneider Electric nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein.

Design: Schneider Electric Photos: Schneider Electric